Subclass С С ass PATENT DA ÷ ų.A PATENT SERIA NUMBER NUMBER FILING DATE CLASS SUBCLASS GROUP ART UNIT SERIAL NUMBER EXAMINER 08/275,547 07/15/94 340 2617 479 5.0 Clubber TOM S. FARMAKIS, SHARPSBURG, GA; RUSSELL D. ROUTSONG, PÉACHTREE CITY, GA. ğ \*\*CONTINUING DATA\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* VERIFIED THIS APPLN IS A CIP OF 08/062,406 05/14/93 PAT 5,351,1 ki m2 **BEST COPY** \*\*FOREIGN/PCT APPLICATIONS\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* VERIFIED none \*\*\*\*\* SMALL ENTITY \*\*\*\*\* -Chp STATE OR SHEETS COUNTRY DRWGS. TOTAL Foreign priority claimed 🖵 yes INDEP. FILING FEE RECEIVED ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NO. ÁS 🗆 yes 35 USC 119 conditions met FILED 7 5 2/45 Verified and Acknowledged GA 20 <u>\$457.00 07933012</u> -Э R EDWARD BRAKE DONK artment ল Der HOWREY AND SIMON G. Woolston Thomas 8 1299 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE NW WASHINGTON DC 20004-2402 SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM TITLE U.S. DEPT. of COMM. Pat. & TM Office - PTO-436L (rev. 10-78 PARTS OF APPLICATION FILED SEPARATELY Applications Examiner CLAIMS ALLOWED NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED **Total Claims** Print Claim Assistant Examiner DRAWING ISSUE FEE Sheets Drwg. Figs. Drwg. Print Fig. Amount Due Date Paid ISSUE BATCH Primary Examiner NUMBER PREPARED FOR ISSUE Label Area WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only. Form PTO-436A (Rev. 8/92) (FACE)

ubclass	SSIFICATION				
	PA.	<u>40</u>			
UTILITY SERIAL NUMBER		PAT NT DATE PAT			
0ð	i/1	16	R	C I	/
		700			
		09			
	M	A DE	24		<b>s</b> 1
			A A		
		mil			
		mel	la	<b>9</b>	
		Mal	la contraction of the second s	<b>9</b>	
		mil	l d c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	<b>9</b>	
PARTS OF APPL FILED SEPARAT	ELY	mil	l Cc	Applications Exa	
FILED SEPARAT		mil	Total Claims	CLAIMS ALLOWE	D
FILED SEPARAT	ELY	Assistant Examiner	Construction of the Owner of the	CLAIMS ALLOWE	D
FILED SEPARAT	ELY	Assistant Examiner	Construction of the Owner of the	CLAIMS ALLOWE	D
FILED SEPARAT	ELY OWANCE MAILED	Assistant Examiner	Construction of the Owner of the	DRAWING	D
FILED SEPARAT	ELY OWANCE MAILED E FEE		Total Claims Sheets Drwn ISSUE BATCH	DRAWING	D aim
FILED SEPARAT NOTICE OF ALL ISSU Amount Due	ELY OWANCE MAILED E FEE		Total Claims Sheets Drwy	DRAWING	D aim
FILED SEPARAT NOTICE OF ALL ISSU Amount Due	ELY OWANCE MAILED E FEE Date Paid	Primary	Total Claims Sheets Drwy ISSUE BATCH NUMBER	DRAWING 9. Figs. Drwg.	D aim Print Fig.
FILED SEPARAT NOTICE OF ALL ISSU Amount Due	ELY OWANCE MAILED E FEE Date Paid	Primary PREPARED FOR ISSUE WARNING: The information disclosed here by the United States Code Tit	Total Claims Sheets Drwy ISSUE BATCH NUMBER	DRAWING 9. Figs. Drwg.	D aim Print Fig.
FILED SEPARAT NOTICE OF ALL ISSU Amount Due La At	ELY OWANCE MAILED E FEE Date Paid	Primary PREPARED FOR ISSUE WARNING: The information disclosed here by the United States Code Tit	Total Claims Sheets Drwy ISSUE BATCH NUMBER	DRAWING 9. Figs. Drwg.	D aim Print Fig.

Class Subclass Issue classification					53
محمد المحمد ا	PATENT DATE	PATENT NUMBER		karpaning - ny - jay - sangagan	
08/20	76,	6		7	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
		 من العبر ال	· • •		••••
PARTS OF APPLICATION	<u></u>		 		
FILED SEPARATELY NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED				Applications Ex	
			Total Claims	Print C	
	Assistant Examiner	: 			
ISSUE FEE Amount Due Date Paid			Sheets Drwg.	DRAWING Figs. Drwg.	Print Fig.
		· · ·		J	
<u>,</u>		Primary Examiner	ISSUE BATCH NUMBER		
Label	PREPARE	D FOR ISSUE	NUMBER		
Area	by the Unit	ation disclosed herein may be re ed States Code Title 35, Section rademark Office is restricted to	ons 122, 181 and 3	362. Possession	outside the U.S. 🛿 🖁

PROPERTY AND INCOME.

# 08/275,547

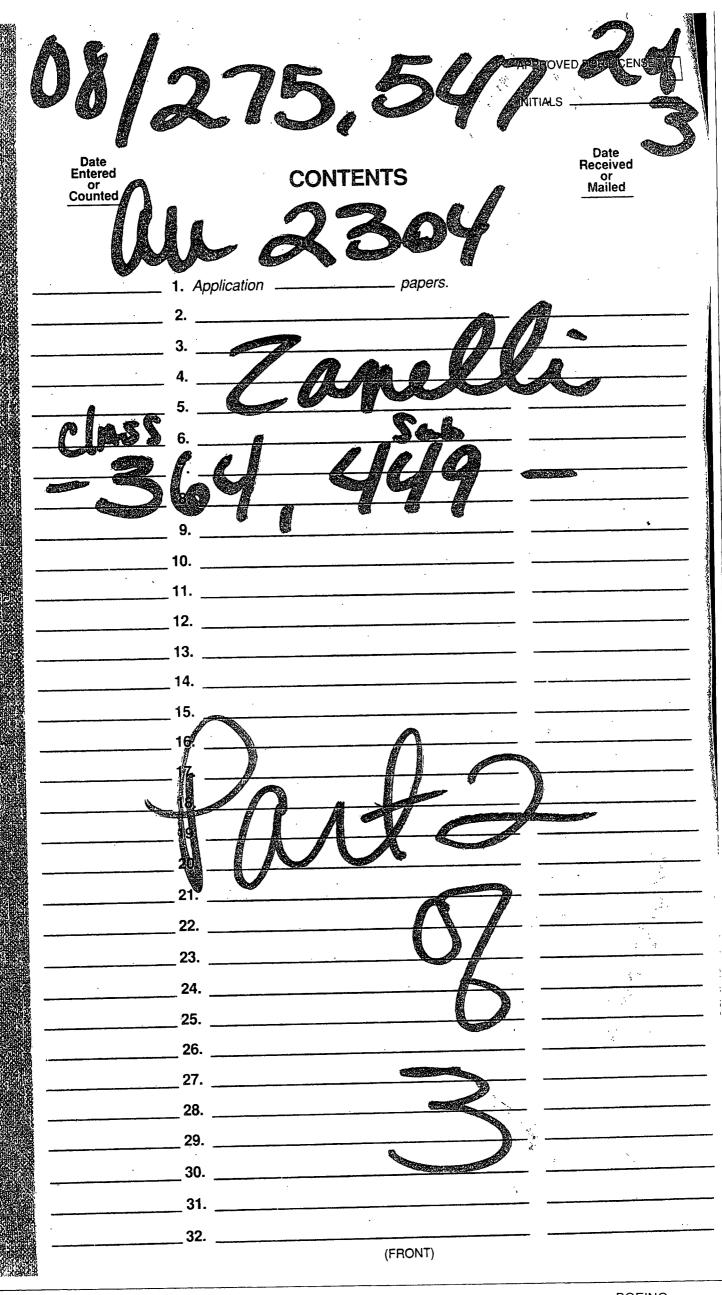
## SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM

## **Transaction History**

Date	Transaction Description				
08-12-1994	Notice MailedApplication IncompleteFiling Date Assigned				
11-03-1994	Application Is Now Complete				
12-12-1994	Application Captured on Microfilm				
01-17-1995	Transfer Inquiry				
02-01-1995	Case Docketed to Examiner in GAU				
03-06-1995	Non-Final Rejection				
03-09-1995	Mail Non-Final Rejection				
03-22-1995	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed				
03-22-1995	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed				
09-08-1995	Response after Non-Final Action				
09-08-1995	Request for Extension of Time - Granted				
09-29-1995	Date Forwarded to Examiner				
11-15-1995	Final Rejection				
11-16-1995	Mail Final Rejection (PTOL - 326)				
04-16-1996	Request for Extension of Time - Granted				
05-24-1996	Aband. for Failure to Respond to O. A.				
05-30-1996	Receipt of all Acknowledgement Letters				
06-03-1996	Mail Abandonment for Failure to Respond to Office Action				
10-01-1996	Change in Power of Attorney (May Include Associate POA)				
01-03-1997	Communication - Re: Power of Attorney (PTOL-308)				
02-15-2000	Case Reported Lost				
05-19-2000	Case Found				

<u> 1.108</u> APPROVED FOR LICENSE 180/27554 ۰. INITIALS \_ Date Entered PAT. & T.MROINCE CONTENTS or Counted MAILERMailed DEC 2 9 1994 LICENSING & REVIEW papers. 1. Application ን 116-90 ... 3. 9-16-94 4. XOAN 3-5-95 3-6 5. 3-22 -95 <sup>,</sup> 6. 9-8-95 3-mes. 7: 124 T 9-8-95 9-29 8. 11-16-95 9. 3 mos 5 ٨٨ 2-1005. 96 (me 10. EX T ACCESS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT 5-24 A 11. 96 61 - 3 12. 7 -1-96 10 13. 63-9 0 14. 99 m. 15. 16. 17. 01 7 18. esa 19. 3 2 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. . 27. . 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. (FRONT)

BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 5



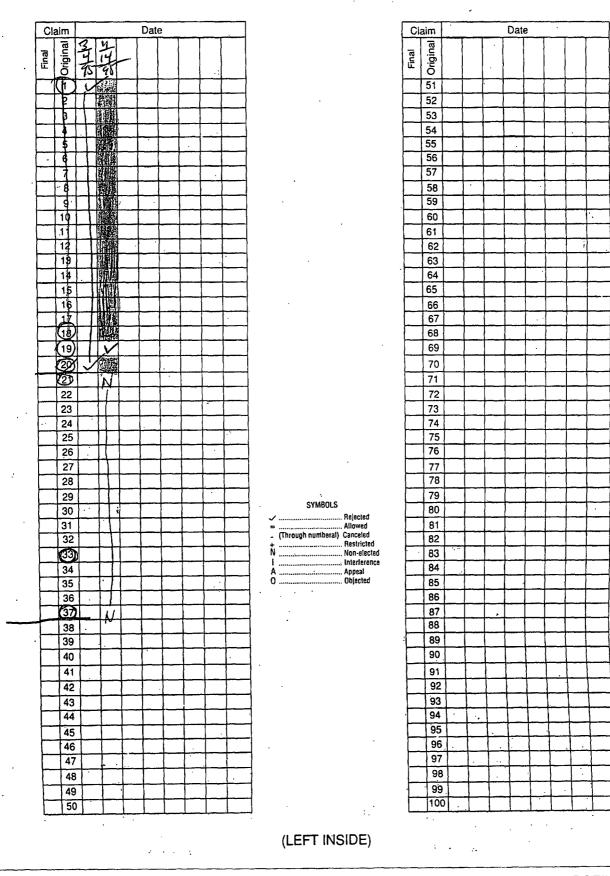
APPROVED FOR LICENSE INITIALS . Date Received or Mailed Date Entered or Counted CONT Application \_ \_ papers. 5. 6. • 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 5 14. 15. 16. . 17. 18. . 19. ÷ . 20. ..: 21. . 22. 23. ۰. 24. 3." 25. 26. . 27. 28. . 29. : 30. 31. 32. \_ (FRONT) .

Staple Issue Slip Here

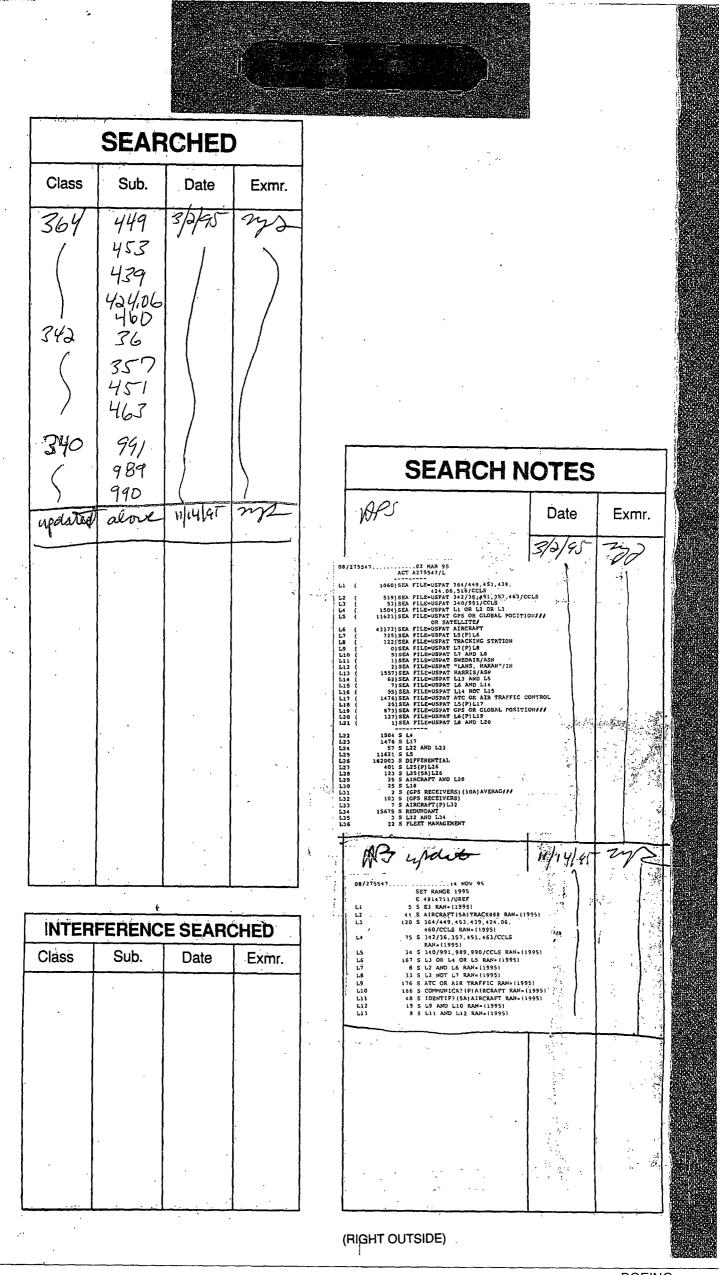
-

POSITION	ID NO.	DATE
CLASSIFIER	a a a	2129194
EXAMINER	2.99	8-8
TYPIST	339	11/28/94
VERIFIER		
CORPS CORR.		
SPEC. HAND	H12.	11-3-9-1
FILE MAINT.	452	8-10-44
DRAFTING		

### **INDEX OF CLAIMS**



BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 8



			U.S. PATENT APPLICATION			
SERIAL NUMBER		FILI		CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	
08/275,547			/15/94	. 340	2617	
TOM S. I	FARMAKIS, SI	HARPSBURG, G	A; RUSSELL D	. ROUTSONG, PEA	CHTREE CITY, GA.	
		************* APPLN IS A		062,406 05/14/9	3 PAT 5,351,194	
·						
**FOREIC VERIFII		ICATIONS****	*****			
			•			
			· · ·	***** SMAL	L ENTITY *****	
TATE OR OUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWING	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	FILING FEE RECEIVED	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	
GA	3	20	4	\$457.00	07933012	
R EDWAI	RD BRAKE AND SIMON ENNSYLVANIA GTON BC 201	AVENUE NW 004-2402				
SATELL	ITE BASED A	IRCRAFT TRAF	FIC CONTROL	SYSTEM		
SATELL	ITE BASED A	IRCRAFT, TRAF	FIC CONTROL	System		
WASHING	fγ that annexe demark Office	d hereto is a tr of the applicat		SYSTEM e records of the Ur ntified above.	ited States	
SATELL:	fγ that annexe demark Office	d hereto is a tr of the applicat TRADEMARKS			ited States	

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 275547

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

PTO-1556 (5/87)

----

Transaction History Date <u>1994–07–15</u> Date information retrieved from USPTO Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system records at www.uspto.gov

> PATENT Docket No. 07933/012

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s):

## .

Serial No.: Unassigned

Filing Date: Herewith

Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Examiner: Unassigned

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong

Box PATENT APPLICATION Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

#### **APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL**

SIR:

Enclosed are:

1. 1 sheet of cover page, 38 sheets of specification, 6 sheets of claims, and 1 sheet of abstract.

2. 3 sheet(s) of drawings.

3. Other enclosures:

Transmittal of Application Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.41(c)

The filing fee has been calculated as shown below:

	Numbe	r Filed	Number Extra	Rate (\$)	Fee (\$)
Basic Fee					710.00
Total Claims	20	- 20 =	Q	22.00	0.00
Independent Claims	4	- 3 =	. 1	74.00	74.00
Multiple Dependent Claim?				230.00	•
			· • •	Total	784.00
Small Entity Total (if applicable)					392.00

Respectfully submitted,

2

Swar

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: July 15, 1994

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)



1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日、1997年1日

UNITED STATES PATENT APPLICATION

OF

## TOM FARMAKIS AND RUSSELL D. ROUTSONG

FOR

SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM

#### SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM

#### Cross Reference to Related Applications

This application is a continuation-in-part of copending application serial no. 08/062,406, filed May 14, 1993 and incorporated herein by reference. U.S. Patent 5,351,194

### Background of the Invention

5

10

The invention relates to a system for the tracking and control of aircraft and other vehicles and the communication between aircraft and traffic controllers, and specifically to a satellite based system for tracking, guiding, controlling and communicating with aircraft and vehicles in the air, in the water and on the ground.

Present air traffic control systems consist of a network of terminal area and enroute surveillance radar systems. These systems consist of both primary and secondary radar systems and computers that display usable data for the control of air traffic in the national and international airspace systems.

The basic radar system consists of Primary Radar which operates by transmitting a pulsed radio signal at a known azimuth (direction, in degrees from North) from the radar antenna and measures the time it takes to receive the reflected signal from an object (aircraft) in space back to the

15 point of transmission. This time factor determines the range in nautical miles from the radar site and the direction is determined by the azimuth from which the signal is received. The limitations of using only this system result in the loss of targets because of the difficulty in detecting weak reflected radar return signals attenuated by atmospheric conditions.

20 Secondary radar, known as the Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS), utilizes cooperative equipment in the form of radio receiver/transmitter (Transponder). Radar pulses transmitted from the searching radar transmitter interrogate the airborne transponder. In response to receiving the interrogating signal from the radar, the Transponder

25 transmits a distinctive signal back to the Radar Beacon System's antenna.

For example Delta flight 195 to Dallas (Dal195) is requested to squawk "4142," resulting in the aircraft transponder being dialed to code "4142." The computer at the air traffic control (ATC) facility is preprogrammed to understand that transponder code "4142" corresponds to Dal195. The signal transmitted by the Transponder is typically coded to provide both aircraft altitude and aircraft identification data (4142) for processing by the air traffic controller's computer for display on the air traffic controller's radar scope. The aircraft's transponder is connected to an altitude encoder which encodes altitude data based on the altitude of the aircraft as determined from the aircraft altimeter. In addition, the aircraft's speed is presently determined by

5

10 aircraft altimeter. In addition, the aircraft's speed is presently determined by the ATC computer by measuring the time and distance differences from subsequent transmissions of the Transponder. The aircraft transponder code, altitude, and speed may be displayed on the controller's radar screen.

However, present radar-based air traffic control systems suffer from a 15 number of disadvantages and drawbacks. Radar systems, even when used in conjunction with secondary radar, provide limited range and accuracy in the determination of the location and altitude of an aircraft. The range of radar is inherently limited due to obstacles in the line of sight of the radar, curvature of the earth, atmospheric conditions, etc. Search radar has a range

20 of approximately 300 to 350 nautical miles, while terminal radar is utilized only for about 30 nautical miles. Radar coverage is not available in many areas of the world, and is not available at all altitudes in the United States.

Presently, radar is also used to track and determine the location of aircraft on the ground One current system is known as the Airport Surface

25 Detection Equipment (ASDE), which is a high resolution radar system with a tower mounted radar antenna that "looks" down on the airport surface. This system tracks aircraft on the surface to a given altitude, for example from the surface to an altitude of 185 feet. This type of surface detection system has a number of disadvantages, including: a prohibitively high cost, aircraft

30 targets are not tagged (location of aircraft is identified only by radio communications), the system produces split (ghost) targets, buildings and hangars restrict the view of some portions of the airport surface, high sensitivity of the system resulting in long periods of downtime for maintenance, and the system is not interfaced with departure controllers requiring the landing aircraft to be off the parallel runway before the departing aircraft can be released. Keeping track of the exact location of aircraft is important in low visibility conditions and enables controllers to expedite the flow of traffic.

5

10

In addition, the present communication process between aircraft and air traffic controllers is standardized, however, it is inherently subject to errors or miscommunications. Presently, air traffic controllers and aircraft exchange information and communicate orally (verbally) via two-way radio. Therefore, with the exception of information obtained via primary and secondary radar, all information from the aircraft regarding the aircraft's status (i.e., aircraft is okay, emergency condition, equipment malfunction), the aircraft's speed, heading, and identification of the aircraft, and instructions

- 15 from the air traffic controller are communicated verbally via two-way radio. Thus, the exchange of accurate information between the air traffic controller and the aircraft is dependent upon hearing, understanding and recording a clear verbal communication via two-way radio. This reliance upon human hearing and interpretation during the communications process provides an
- 20 inherent opportunity for errors or miscommunication and complicates the air traffic controller's job, particularly in light of the background and engine noise present on aircraft, poor radio performance or unclear speech.

Such miscommunication between flight crews and air traffic controllers can lead to serious problems. A controller may be giving instructions to the pilot of one aircraft on his radar screen and obtain an acknowledgement of the instructions from a pilot of another aircraft with a similar call sign or flight number. The only true verification that the correct aircraft received the instructions is a verbal verification of the correct call sign, or by observance by the controller that the aircraft called responded correctly to the

30 instructions. If the wrong aircraft (or multiple aircraft) comply with the instructions and several aircraft are on the controller's screen, it may be difficult for the controller to recognize the error and safety can easily be

4

compromised. Another common communication problem a controller may encounter is receiving an initial call from an aircraft and having difficulty identifying the corresponding aircraft on his radar screen. This is prevalent with the current system since all aircraft operating under Visual Flight Rules
5 ("VFR") emit the same transponder code (1200). While standard codes emitted by a transponder are understood to communicate specific information, such as transponder code "7600" indicates radio failure, and code "7700" indicates an emergency, such transponder (radar) communication provides very limited communication of information (limited types of

10 messages and only one message/communication at a time) and only operates in a radar environment.

Alternative ATC systems have been proposed that would use the global positioning satellites (GPS). Such a proposed alternative is discussed in chapter 12 of Logsdon, <u>The Navstar Global Positioning System</u>, Von

15 Neistrand Reinhold (1992). In <u>The Navstar Global Positioning System</u>, Logsdon discusses the proposed use of GPS receivers on board aircraft, wherein the aircraft transmits its GPS aircraft vector to air traffic controllers for display on the air traffic controllers' screen. However, Logsdon's discussion fails to provide any details of such a system or how it could be

20 implemented. Furthermore, Logsdon's proposal does not address ground or surface detection of aircraft. Also, the Logsdon proposal fails to address the need for improved communication of information between aircraft and air traffic controllers, and the need for a technique to identify the aircraft that is communicating with the air traffic controller.

25 Furthermore, present aircraft navigation and precision landing systems have a number of disadvantages. In the 48 contiguous United States, most instrument navigating is done with the aid of a VHF Omnidirectional Range (VOR) receiver for using the VHF radio signals emitted by the ground based VOR transmitters. Virtually all enroute navigation and many instrument

30 approaches use these signals, which are broadcast in the frequency range 108.0 to 119.0 Mhz. The VOR signal is a blinking omnidirectional pulse, and has two parts: a reference phase signal and the variable phase signal. It its transmitted in such a way that the phase between these two signals is the same as the number of degrees the receiving aircraft is from the VOR station. The VOR receiver and equipment uses the signals to determine its magnetic direction, or course, from the VOR.

An additional navigation aide is known as Direction Measurement Equipment (DME). DME uses two-way (interrogation and reply) active spherical ranging to measure the slant range between the aircraft and the DME transmitting station. Many pilots and navigators vector airplanes from waypoint to waypoint using the signals from VOR/DME, rather than

10 traveling in a straight line. As a result, aircraft are not traveling the shortest distance, causing increased fuel usage and increased travel time. Also, routes along the VOR/DME stations become heavily traveled resulting in increased probability of mid-air collisions.

In addition, many aircraft employ so-called Instrument Landing
15 Systems (ILS) for performing precision landings. ILS includes several VHF localizer transmitters that emit focused VHF signals upwardly from the airport to provide horizontal guidance to the aircraft and its autopilot systems. ILS also includes a UHF glideslope transmitter that radiates a focused UHF signal that angles downwardly across the runway to provide
20 vertical guidance. While ILS provides an effective technique for precision landings, such ILS precision landings are not possible where the airport does not include such localizer and glideslope transmitters.

The foregoing demonstrates a need for an improved air and ground traffic control systems for aircraft. There is also a need for improved communication and exchange of information between aircraft and air traffic controllers, and a need for a system that allows controllers to verify the communicating aircraft. There is also a need for an effective navigation system that does not rely on VOR/DME stations, and for an aircraft landing system that does not rely on localizer and glideslope transmitters.

30 <u>Summary of the Invention</u>

5

The traffic control system of the invention meets these needs and overcomes the disadvantages and drawbacks of the prior art by providing an

aircraft unit on board an aircraft and an air traffic control (ATC) facility that communicate via data link. The aircraft unit includes an ATC Aircraft Reporting and Tracking System (AARTS) processor for controlling operations of the aircraft unit, GPS receivers for determining the aircraft' position, track, altitude, and speed, a GPS data comparator for comparing the GPS data, a two-way radio, and a transmitter and receiver for transmitting and receiving (communicating) data and other information over a data link. Data that are communicated may include GPS data (altitude, position, heading and speed) and aircraft identification data (registration number,

5

- こうしん 一般のないない

10 flight number, etc.), while other information communicated may include aircraft status information, requests, questions, responses, flight instructions, landing instructions, flight path information, information concerning conflicting aircraft, etc.

The ATC facility includes a transmitter and receiver for transmitting and receiving an information transmission (comprising data and other information) over the data link, a data decoder/detector for detecting data and communications in a received information transmission, a two way radio, an ATC computer for controlling operations at the ATC facility and identifying received data and communications, and a display for displaying

- 20 the location and status of aircraft. Aircraft periodically transmit identification information, their GPS position, track, speed, and altitude, their status, and other information to the ATC facility. Based on this received information, the ATC facility continuously monitors and tracks aircraft. Because each aircraft transmits a different and predetermined identification, the ATC
- 25 facility knows the identity of each target on the ATC controller's display. This system provides the additional advantage of allowing the ATC to accurately track aircraft without using radar, thereby avoiding the problems and disadvantages of radar, such as ghosts, limited range due to curvature of the earth and line-of-sight problems, etc. Furthermore, the tracking system of
- 30 the invention may operate even in areas where no radar coverage is available. Also, the communication of requests, responses, information and data over a data link between aircraft and the ATC facility provides more

accurate and complete communications than two-way radio, and avoids any miscommunications or misinterpretation of speech that commonly occur with two-way radio.

In addition, the aircraft unit also includes a transmit detector for detecting when the aircraft's two-way radio is transmitting. The ATC facility receives the transmit detect code along with the aircraft's identification via data link, thereby indicating when the aircraft's two-way radio is transmitting. This code may be displayed on the controller's display and allows the controller to identify or confirm exactly which aircraft on his screen/display 10 he is communicating verbally over the two-way radio.

The system of the invention may be used to track aircraft in the air or on the ground. The ATC facility may include a pseudo-satellite, or a GPS receiver that acts as a base station to allow aircraft GPS receivers to operate in differential mode. In differential mode, the ATC facility determines the 15 GPS pseudo-range correction by subtracting the geometric range (based on the facility's known location) from the pseudo-range (calculated using GPS

がななに始め、夢話にななない。 うしていた 医療教育 し

signals). This correction may be used by the aircraft or the base station to obtain much more accurate aircraft positioning.

Each aircraft may include a flight control system for automating the 20 flight and navigation of the aircraft. The flight control system includes a flight control computer for controlling the operation of the flight control system, GPS receivers, and a control panel. The flight control computer is connected to various aircraft interfacing systems, aircraft instrumentation, aircraft sensors, external navigation aids, and autopilot servos and servo

25 drives. In an autopilot mode, the flight control computer automatically controls<sup>t</sup> the aircraft to fly on a predetermined flight path. The flight control computer uses GPS data, and may use signals from external navigation aids and aircraft sensors to navigate the aircraft on the predetermined flight path. The aircraft may perform a precision (automatic) landing in the autoland

30 mode using only GPS data, and preferably differential GPS data, rather than relying on the localizer and glideslope at the airport. The systems and methods of the invention may also be used on other vehicles, such as ships,

boats, automobiles, and railroads.

### Brief Description of the Drawings

Fig. 1 is a block diagram of an aircraft unit constructed according to the principles of the invention.

Fig. 2 is a block diagram of an air traffic control facility constructed according to the principles of the invention.

Fig. 3 is a block diagram of a flight control system constructed according to the principles of the invention.

**Detailed** Description

10

5

## Air Traffic Control System

Referring to the drawings in detail, wherein like numerals indicate like elements, Figs. 1-2 show the overall structure of a satellite based air traffic control (ATC) system according to the principles of the invention. Fig. 1 illustrates an aircraft unit 18 of the ATC system. Fig. 2 illustrates an ATC facility 48 of the satellite based ATC system according to the principles of the invention.

Referring to Fig. 1, aircraft unit 18, which is fixed to a conventional aircraft platform, includes dual global positioning system ("GPS") receivers 20 and 22 for determining the aircraft's position (longitude, latitude), speed,

- 20 altitude, and tracking. Other types of satellite receivers, such as receivers for receiving signals from the Soviet Glonass satellites, may be used. As well understood by those skilled in the art, each GPS satellite transmits binary pulse trains, copies of which are created in the GPS receiver electronics. The GPS receiver antenna detects the signals (binary pulse trains) transmitted
- 25 from GPS satellites, amplifies the received signals, and inputs them into two tracking loops that lock onto the carrier waves. The GPS pulse train is adjusted in the tracking loop until it is brought into correspondence with the satellite pulse train. When correspondence is achieved, the GPS receiver resident processor can determine time signal travel time based on the pulse
- 30 adjustment. The GPS receiver resident processor then may determine the pseudo-range (distance from the GPS receiver to each satellite) based on the signal travel time (plus or minus clock bias error) multiplied times signal

8

travel time; (pseudo-range = C x delta T). The GPS receiver may then determine its location using four pseudo-ranges, solving four simultaneous equations having four unknowns (clock bias error drops out), as well known to those skilled in the art. The GPS receiver resident microprocessor automatically determines the user's current position (longitude, latitude), altitude, tracking and speed (navigation solution).

Each GPS receiver should be a multi-channel receiver for receiving positioning signals from a plurality of GPS satellites. A number of GPS receivers are commercially available from such companies as Sony

10 Corporation, Motorola, Rockwell International (the Navcore V GPS) receiver), and others. One such commercially available GPS receiver is the Nav 1000 GPS receiver manufactured by Magellan Systems Corporation. The data output by GPS receivers 20 and 22 are output to GPS data comparator 24.

In a large commercial aircraft, GPS receivers 20 and 22 should be 15 placed at opposite ends of the aircraft, for example, 100 feet apart. In large or small aircraft, the GPS receivers may alternatively be placed side-by-side. GPS data comparator 24 compares the data (location, altitude, speed, tracking) from both GPS receivers.

GPS receiver switch 26 is connected to comparator 24 and allows the selection of comparator 24 into one of three modes: 1) normal mode, 2) GPS1, and 3) GPS2. In the normal mode, comparator 24 compares the GPS data from the two GPS receivers 20, 22, to ensure that the data from these two receivers are reasonable compared to each other based on the distance

separating the two receivers 20 and 22. In the normal mode, for example, 25 GPS data comparator 24 may compare the data between the first and second GPS receivers 20 and 22 to determine whether the data from the first GPS receiver 20 is within a predetermined range of the data of the second GPS receiver 22. This GPS data from both GPS receivers is then output to the

30

20

5

たいため あいよりなかい シャー・シャード 学校学 シ

ATC Aircraft Reporting and Tracking System (AARTS) processor 28. The AARTS processor 28 controls the overall operation of the aircraft unit 18 of the ATC system and is discussed in greater detail hereinbelow. The GPS

integrity line 25 from comparator 24 indicates whether the GPS data output by comparator 24 is correct or reasonable based on the comparison between the GPS data of the two GPS receivers 20, 22, or comparison between the GPS data and additional aircraft navigation equipment, such as the aircraft inertial reference system. In other words, GPS integrity line provides an indication as to the integrity of the operation of the GPS receivers 20 and 22 and whether such GPS may be relied upon. A logic output of "1" on line 25

5

predetermined range (i.e., 3%) of one another. A logic output of "0" on line 25 may indicate that the data from the two GPS receivers are not within the predetermined range, and therefore should not be relied upon. Alternatively, comparator 24 may average the data from the first GPS receiver with that of the second GPS receiver, and output this averaged data to AARTS processor 28, or AARTS processor 28 may average the data from the two GPS

may indicate that the data of GPS receivers 20 and 22 are within a

15 receivers. While comparator 24 may be a comparator circuit, comparator 24 may include a controller, a microprocessor, or a computer programmed to perform such comparison and output steps. Alternatively, the functions of comparator 24 may be performed by AARTS processor 28.

Referring to the second and third modes of switch 26, by switching 20 switch 26 to "GPS1" or "GPS2", one of the two GPS receivers 20 and 22 may be selected. In these modes, uncompared GPS data from the designated GPS receiver is output from comparator 24 to AARTS processor 28. Alternatively, the selection of switch 26 to "GPS1" or "GPS2" may designate the selected receiver as a primary GPS receiver, and the remaining receiver is

25 the secondary GPS receiver. In this mode of operation, the data from the primary GPS receiver is output by comparator 24, and GPS integrity line 25 indicates whether the data of the primary GPS receiver is within a predetermined range (i.e., 3%) of the data of the secondary GPS receiver.

Switch 26 may be operated manually, or automatically under control of 30 AARTS processor 28. In addition, switch 26 may be manually or automatically switched to select an appropriate GPS receiver based on results from the built-in-test (or built-in self-test) of the GPS receivers, which may be monitored by the AARTS processor 28, or another processor. In the event of GPS failure or malfunction, the AARTS processor 28 selects and uses single uncompared GPS data from the operational GPS receiver, or may use other navigational aids, such as inertial reference system. In the event of power

5 failure on the aircraft, power from the aircraft's emergency AC/DC electrical busses is used to power at least one of the GPS receivers 20, 22. It should be understood that the functions of switch 26 and comparator 24 may be performed in software by AARTS processor 28 or another processor. Instead of being separate GPS receivers, first and second GPS receivers 20

10 and 22 may comprise a single GPS receiver having, for example, six or more channels, allowing for the selection and/or comparison of multiple channels from the same GPS receiver.

It should be understood that more than two GPS receivers may be used. For example, it is advantageous to use three (or more) GPS receivers. In the event that one of the GPS receivers fails or malfunctions, comparator 24 and/or AARTS processor 28 would be able to detect the failed GPS receiver by comparison of data between the three receivers. For example, if data from two of the three receivers are within a predetermined range of one another (say, 3%), but the data from the third is not within this range, such a

- 20 result indicates the likely failure or malfunction of the third GPS receiver. The AARTS receiver 28 or even comparator 24 would then be able to appropriately select GPS data only from the two correctly operating GPS receivers, and disregard the data from the third (malfunctioning) GPS receiver.
- 25 Aircraft unit 18 may also include or use a number of external navigation aids, such as altimeters, VOR receiver, DME receiver, Instrument Landing System (ILS) equipment (localizer and glideslope receivers), Inertial Reference System (IRS) 27, or the like. IRS 27 may include standard ring laser gyroscopes and accelerometers for determining the position of the
- 30 aircraft. The IRS 27 is presently used by aircraft in conjunction with other navigation aids, such as VOR and DME, to determine the location of the aircraft. The IRS 27 may be used primarily for two purposes. First, aircraft

location data from the IRS 27 may be input to comparator 24 or AARTS processor 28 to confirm the integrity of the GPS receivers. For example, the position, heading, etc., of the aircraft as determined by the IRS 27 may be compared to data from one or all GPS receivers to confirm that the GPS receivers are operating within a prescribed range or tolerance. Second, IRS 27 may be used by the aircraft as an auxiliary positioning system. In the event that it is determined that the GPS receivers have malfunctioned or failed, AARTS processor 28 may then select IRS 27 as the primary positioning system of the aircraft, rather than the GPS receivers.

5

AARTS processor 28 receives data (status, position, speed, tracking, altitude) from comparator 24. AARTS processor 28 controls the function and operation of aircraft unit 18. In a preferred embodiment, GPS receivers 20 and 22 and AARTS processor 28 are contained within a single box, with the GPS receivers 20 and 22 receiving and demodulating the received GPS
 positioning signals, and the AARTS processor calculating location, track, altitude and speed based on the received positioning signals, and with the AARTS processor 28 also controlling or managing the operation of the many additional functions of aircraft unit 18. In this manner, smaller size, lighter weight, decreased power consumption and cost savings result from combining

20 the processor resident in the GPS receiver (not shown) and the AARTS processor 28 into a single processor (AARTS processor 28). Also, AARTS processor 28 preferably performs the functions of comparator 24 and switch 26.

AARTS processor 28 is connected to a computer memory 30, which 25 stores data and information. A data input device 38 may be used to input data, information, commands, communications into AARTS processor 28 for storage, processing or communication. Data input device 38 may include a code generator for generating specific codes that are input to AARTS processor 28 and which may be communicated via data link to the ATC

facility 48. Alternatively, AARTS processor 28 receives information from input device 38 and generates codes to be communicated to the ATC facility
48. Data input device 38 is used by a pilot prior to or during each flight to

enter information or special codes (i.e., emergency code, hi-jacker on-board code) identifying the aircraft into AARTS processor 28. For example, the identification code will be the aircraft's identification, tail or "N" number, airline flight number, or other code or number for identifying the aircraft. The type of aircraft will be indicated by the appropriate aircraft designator, such as B727 (Boeing 727), or C310 (Cessna 310). In addition, a special

5

flight plan code for the type of flight plan and/or operation (VFR or IFR) and the type of aircraft is input. An "I" or a "V" is input to identify that the aircraft is operating under Instrument Flight Rules or Visual Flight Rules,

10 respectively. The aircraft designator or identification code or other permanent information may be permanently stored in memory 40 to simplify or minimize the information that is input at the beginning of each flight into AARTS processor 28 using the data input device 38. In such case, a copy of the stored information is automatically copied from memory 40 into AARTS

15 processor 28 (or RAM) at the beginning of each flight. In addition, speech recognition equipment may be connected to AARTS processor 28 to convert the pilot's verbal instructions into coded data that is input into AARTS processor 28, rather than having the pilot enter or type in the data using data input device 38. Display 39 is connected to AARTS processor 28 to provide

20 visual information to the pilot and to allow the pilot to confirm the data or information that has been input using data input device 38.

Aircraft status sensors 42 are connected to AARTS processor 28 and may comprise switches, sensors or other devices for detecting a number of different aircraft status. For example, sensors 42 may comprise an emergency switch for detecting the presence or occurrence of an emergency condition or

- 25 switch for detecting the presence or occurrence of an emergency condition or request for assistance, a sensor for detecting low fuel, a sensor or switch for detecting the lowering of the aircraft landing gear, a sensor for detecting a fault or failure in the navigation sensors, radio, equipment or electronics, etc., or a sensor or switch for detecting a request to close the aircraft's flight plan.
- 30 Sensors 42 may include a sensor or switch for detecting when an aircraft has crashed or has been unintentionally downed. Sensors 42 may include a sensor or switch for detecting the lowering of the aircraft's landing gear.

Sensors 42 may comprise sensors or switches that may be actuated automatically or manually. AARTS processor 28 may monitor sensors 42 using a number of different well known techniques. For example, AARTS processor 28 may monitor sensors 42 through the detection of interrupts generated by the sensors 42 to processor 28, or by periodically polling the sensors 42.

AARTS processor 28 may record the actuation of the detected sensor or switch in memory 30. As discussed in greater detail hereinbelow, AARTS processor 28 communicates via data link the aircraft GPS data (position,
speed, altitude, track), information of the various aircraft status sensors 42 identifying the different status of the aircraft, and information identifying the aircraft (aircraft identification data), flight number, flight plan code, etc., and other information to the ATC facility 48. AARTS processor 28 may also receive information from the ATC facility 48 via data link prior to take-off,
or during flight. Prior to take-off, the ATC facility 48 may transmit the aircraft's flight plan (which was provided to the ATC facility 48) and other information to the AARTS processor 28, where it is stored in memory 30. ATC facility 48 may also communicate with processor 28 via data link to communicate data, information, or verify the flight plan or other information

20 with the aircraft.

5

A standard VHF two-way radio 44 is used by the pilot or co-pilot to communicate with ATC facility 48. As understood by those skilled in the art, other types of radios may be used. A transmit detector 46 detects when radio 44 is transmitting. The detection of transmission from radio 44 may be

25 performed in a number of different ways. For example, transmit detector 46 may be connected to the microphone of the radio and detects whenever the microphone is keyed or actuated. Voice detection circuitry may be connected to an intercom box, or electronic circuitry may be connected directly to transmission circuitry of radio 44 to detect when radio 44 is transmitting. In

response to detecting the transmission of information by radio 44, transmit detector 46 notifies AARTS processor 28 of the transmission from radio 44.
 Detector 46 may notify AARTS processor 28 of the detected transmission in

a number of different ways. For example, detector 46 may generate an interrupt that is detected by AARTS processor 28, or detector 46 may change the logic value on its output line from a "0" to a "1" to indicate a transmission from radio 44. This output line may be monitored by AARTS processor 28, or the detector 46 may be frequently polled by AARTS processor 28 to determine when the radio is transmitting. As discussed below, the AARTS processor 28 communicates via data link to inform the ATC facility 48 of a detection of a transmission from radio 44 during the period that radio 44 is transmitting. In response to detecting a transmission from radio 44, either a

5

10 code generator or AARTS processor 28 generates a predetermined code or symbol to be transmitted to the ATC facility 48 via data link during the period which radio 44 is transmitting. Preferably, this communication from AARTS processor 28 informs the ATC facility 48 of the transmission from radio 44 and causes equipment (i.e., a display) at the ATC facility 48 to
15 generate the predetermined symbol.

Although a number of different symbols, codes, or other indications of transmission may be used, a T or (T) is preferably used to indicate that radio 44 is transmitting. The transmission of a radio transmit detect code or symbol from the aircraft to the ATC facility 48 during the transmission of

20 radio 44 allows the air traffic controller at the ATC facility 48 to identify (and confirm) the aircraft associated with the voice he is hearing over his/her radio. The use of the radio transmit detect code and the transmission of an aircraft identification code or symbol identifies or tags each aircraft to allow the ATC facility 48 to keep track of each aircraft.

25 If the aircraft is equipped with a Satellite Tracking Alert Resolution System (STARS) (see STARS processor 29) or another an anti-collision system that provides anti-collision evasive commands, a signal will be output from the STARS processor 29 or other evasive command control unit to immediately notify AARTS processor 28 of the aircraft unit 18 of the

30 directed evasive command. An evasive command code generator may generate an evasive command code to notify AARTS processor 28, or the AARTS processor may be interrupted or otherwise informed of the evasive command. The aircraft may then automatically control its flight or course to implement the evasive command. The AARTS processor 28 communicates via data link to the air traffic controller to transmit the evasive command code to the ATC facility 48, or otherwise inform the air traffic controller of the evasive command that has been issued to the pilot, and whether the evasive command is being followed. The evasive command code may be received at ATC facility 48 and visually observed as a flashing annunciator,

received at ATC facility 48 and visually observed as a flashing annunciator, light or other indicator to inform the air traffic controller of the aircraft's intent to climb, descend, turn right, turn left, etc.

Aircraft unit 18 also includes a transmitter 32 and a receiver 33 for transmitting and receiving information and data over data link. Receiver 33 is a standard type receiver and its structure is well known to those skilled in the art. Receiver 33 may include a demodulator for demodulating an information transmission, and a data decoder/detector 37 for detecting

15 information and data on the received information transmission. Data decoder/detector may be a digital detector for detecting digital data and information. AARTS processor 28 may control decoder/detector 37 to detect specific data and information.

Transmitter 32 is a standard transmitter and includes a data encoder 34 for encoding data and information received from AARTS processor 28. Transmitter 32 also includes modulator 36 for modulating the encoded data prior to transmission. Transmitter 32 may comprise a number of different types of transmitters, and the various components and operation of transmitter 32 are well known to those skilled in the art. Transmitter 32

25 receives information, data, codes and instructions from AARTS processor 28, and, under control of AARTS processor 28, transmits this information, data codes, etc. to ATC facility 48, or others, including other aircraft, via data link. Transmitter 32 preferably transmits information and data to a communications satellite (uplink). The information is then relayed from the

30 communications satellite to the ATC facility 48 (downlink), or another receiver. The use of satellites to transmit the information from the aircraft to the ATC facility 48 has the advantage of having total coverage at all

の一般のなどのないの

10

altitudes, and all locations, and avoiding the problems associated with VHF/UHF radio, such as line of sight problems, very limited range, and congestion on each frequency due to a high number of transmitting RF signals. However, a number of other communication or transmission techniques may be used, such as very high frequency radio (VHF), ultra-high frequency radio (UHF), optical communications, cellular telephone, etc., or a combination of these techniques. The term "data link" herein indicates one or more of the many available communications techniques (satellite, HF, UHF, or VHF radio, optical, cellular, etc.) Data encoder 34 uses well known techniques to encode data and information received from AARTS processor 10

5

ŀ

- 28 into a digital format (i.e., data is converted to a series of bits). One such encoding technique is pulse code modulation (PCM), however, others may be used. Alternatively, analog encoding techniques may be used (amplitude, frequency or phase modulation), or a combination of digital and analog
- 15 techniques. Modulator 36 then modulates the encoded data onto a carrier wave prior to transmission. In addition, transmitter 32 may include a dedicated processor (not shown) for interpreting instructions and information and controlling operation of transmitter 32. Preferably, these transmitter control functions are performed by AARTS processor 28.

20 Referring to Fig. 2, the ATC facility 48 is illustrated and may be located on the grounds of an airport, or at a remote location, and may keep track of aircraft including their location, heading, speed, status, etc. The ATC facility 48 may also be located in the air or space, such as a satellite based ATC facility or an aircraft based ATC facility. Alternatively, a portion 25 or all of the apparatus of ATC facility 48 may be located in the air or in space, such as on a satellite or aircraft, with information gathered by one or more such airborne ATC facilities transmitted down to a ground based master ATC facility for nationwide coordination.

ATC facility 48 includes a conventional two way radio 52 for 30 communicating with aircraft. A pseudo-satellite 54 is provided to enhance accuracy of the GPS data, and is discussed in greater detail hereinbelow. An ATC facility receiver 60 receives signals transmitted via satellite

communications on a satellite dish 56, and/or may receive signals transmitted via VHF or UHF radio on antenna 58, or may receive signals transmitted using other well known communication techniques, such as cellular telephone, optical communications link, etc. ATC facility receiver 60 includes a demodulator for demodulating the received signal. Receiver 60 also includes a data decoder/detector 64 for decoding or detecting the data or information received in the information transmission. Data decoder/detector 64 may be a digital detector for detecting digital data in information transmissions. ATC computer 66 may control decoder/detector 64 to detect specific data or

5

15

10 information. The received and detected data or information is input to ATC computer 66, where the data and information are identified. ATC facility transmitter 61 similarly includes a data encoder 63 and modulator 65, and transmits data and information via satellite or using other communications technique.

An ATC computer 66 receives information and data from ATC receiver 60, and outputs data and information to ATC transmitter 61. ATC computer 66 includes one or more processors (not shown) and a computer memory (not shown) for storing information and data received and other information. ATC computer 66 controls the overall function and operation of

- 20 the ATC facility 48. GPS receiver 67 (or multiple GPS receivers) provide GPS data of the ATC facility 48 to ATC computer 66. ATC video processor 68 generates the symbols or graphics to allow the display of aircraft, aircraft location, altitude, speed, status, etc. based on information received from the ATC computer 66 and information received via data link. ATC display 70
- 25 selectively displays certain aircraft and selected information about each aircraft under control of video processor 68 and/or ATC computer 66.

In operation, ATC computer 66 stores data and information about the different aircraft, such as aircraft identification codes (i.e., B727), registration or "N" numbers, flight plan identification codes (I or V), airline flight

30 numbers (i.e. AA 235), aircraft flight plans for the different aircraft, characteristics about each aircraft (max. airspeed, altitude, turning characteristics, etc.). The aircraft flight plan may additionally include the

route of the aircraft's flight, aircraft type, equipment code, true airspeed, departure airport, proposed departure time (Zulu), required flight level/altitude, destination airport, estimated time enroute, fuel on board (hours, minutes), pilot in command, number of passengers on board, color of aircraft, and remarks.

5

In addition, ATC computer 66 preferably stores and performs traffic separation alert functions. ATC computer 66 is programmed with the minimum horizontal and vertical separation requirements between aircraft ("traffic separation standards"). For example, current basic standards are 10 typically a horizontal separation of 3 miles if the aircraft is within 40 miles of the radar antenna, and 5 miles if beyond. Typical vertical separation standards include 1,000 feet for altitudes up to 18,000 feet, 2,000 feet for altitudes of 18,000 - 29,000 feet, and 4000 feet for altitudes above 29,000 feet. The present invention may allow a decrease in such required separation due 15 to improved accuracy of aircraft tracking over radar.

In accordance with the traffic separation alert functions, ATC computer 66 tracks each aircraft, monitors the location, tracking, speed altitude, status, and the relative location, altitude and tracking of each aircraft with respect to other aircraft. Based on GPS data for each aircraft, the

20 received flight plan for each aircraft, and information on each type of aircraft regarding the aircraft's maximum and average speed, altitude, and flight characteristics, ATC computer 66 models the projected path and predicts possible (and even probable) separation standards violations, in addition to identifying existing separation standards violations. ATC computer 66

25 monitors, the distance separating aircraft, identifies any possible conflicts or separation standards violations, and alerts or notifies the air traffic controller of these possible violations or conflicts so flights may be redirected.

ATC computer 66 may alternatively automatically redirect an aircraft's course, heading, altitude, etc., by the computer 66 determining the
appropriate new course and transmitting via data link (i.e., transmitter 61)

information to the aircraft informing it of the mandatory (or, alternatively, suggested) new route, altitude, heading, etc. Computer 66 may calculate an

aircraft's new course, altitude speed, etc. based upon predicted routes of aircraft, aircraft location, altitude, tracking and speed, destinations of the aircraft, preferred routes of the aircraft, the shortest distance between each aircraft and its destination, each aircraft's flight plan, flight characteristics of each aircraft (maximum speed, altitude,...), aircraft status, separation standards, etc.

5

ATC computer 66 has preprogrammed flight plans for all aircraft. If ATC computer instructs an aircraft to change routes, directions, altitude, speed, etc. (whether temporarily to avoid another plane or permanently), the 10 ATC computer 66 must update its stored flight plan in real-time to maintain accurate information on each aircraft. ATC computer 66 may instruct an aircraft to temporarily change direction or altitude to avoid another aircraft because, for example, computer 66 has estimated, based on the present flight paths of two aircraft and based on other information that there is likely to be a separation standards violation. Accordingly, ATC computer 66 may provide 15 additional instructions to the aircraft to alter its course and altitude, etc. to place the aircraft back on its original flight path, altitude, speed, etc. ATC computer 66 may constantly update the stored flight paths and other information on aircraft to allow ATC computer 66 to accurately track, guide 20 and control all aircraft.

Computer 66 may calculate the aircraft's new course, heading, speed, altitude, etc. based upon various information (such as listed hereinabove) and using well known mathematical approximations, calculations or techniques. For example, the calculation of the new aircraft heading, altitude, speed etc.

- 25 may be performed by redirecting the aircraft to a heading that removes the aircraft from the predicted path of the conflicting aircraft by a predetermined distance or time. Or, the new heading may require the aircraft to make a 20 degree (for example) adjustment in heading so as to avoid the predicted path of the conflicting aircraft. Or, the aircraft heading and altitude may both be
- 30 adjusted so as not to come within, say, 2 miles of the predicted path of the conflicting aircraft, or not to come within 2 miles of the conflicting aircraft itself based on the predicted path of the aircraft and of the conflicting

aircraft.

The air traffic controller may be notified of the computer calculated new route or heading, altitude, speed, etc., for an aircraft and asked to acknowledge that such new course is acceptable prior to transmission from 5 the ATC facility 48 to the aircraft. Alternatively, the air traffic controller may simply be notified of the aircraft's new course after it has been communicated to the aircraft. ATC computer 66 may communicate via transmitter 61 information such as the aircraft's location, altitude, heading or tracking, speed, aircraft status, closest aircraft, to the aircraft to allow the

- 10 aircraft to verify that the ATC facility 48 has correct information. Also, ATC computer 66 may also transmit such information to other aircraft in the area to allow such aircraft to be aware of other aircraft that are nearby. To direct the information transmission from the ATC facility 48 to the correct aircraft, each information transmission may include a header segment that identifies
- 15 the aircraft (by registration number, flight number, etc.), and an information segment that includes information, messages, or instructions. The transmissions from the aircraft should also follow this same format. The information transmitted between the ATC facility 48 and aircraft, and between aircraft, may include a wide variety of types of data and information,
- 20 such as aircraft location, speed, altitude, tracking, aircraft status, inquiries to the aircraft pilot, responses to inquiries, instructions or commands to the aircraft from the ATC facility 48, information regarding the aircraft that are nearby, and other types of information discussed herein. This information is received by an aircraft and may be displayed on the aircraft's display 39 (Fig.
- 25 1) as text, graphic symbols, or other indicia. Alternatively the information may be in the form of synthesized voice or digitized speech generated at ATC facility 48, communicated to the aircraft via data link, and output to the pilot headset or a speaker. The information may be transmitted from the ATC facility in coded form and output as synthesized voice or speech on the
- 30 aircraft. The pilot may respond to such inquiries or input new information to be transmitted to the ATC facility 48 or another aircraft via data input device 38 or by speaking into a microphone. Well known speech recognition

equipment and software may interpret voice signals at both the ATC facility 48 and the aircraft and convert such voice signals into text or information prior to transmission.

ATC video processor 68 generates the graphics and text to illustrate
the location of each aircraft on ATC display 70. ATC display 70 displays to the air traffic controller a pictorial or graphic representation of specified aircraft, their locations, status, headings, and other information in text or graphics based on information on the aircraft stored at and received by the ATC computer 66. Alternatively, the function of ATC video processor 68
may be performed by computer 66. Each air traffic controller should have his/her own display 70. Each ATC display 70 may have a separate video processor 68. ATC computer 66 may include a single computer, or may

comprise a plurality of computers, where incoming information transmission and data therein are identified and forwarded to the appropriate computer.

いいい 人名阿拉斯 おいてい

15 Aircraft display 39 (Fig. 1) may also include a video processor and a display for generating and displaying similar types of information to the pilot.

ATC computer 66 processes the incoming data for display. Computer 66 preferably identifies each received data. Each data may include, for example, an aircraft registration number, GPS position, GPS altitude, GPS

- 20 speed, aircraft status information, messages of communications to and from aircraft, etc. There are a plurality of data in an information transmission, each information transmission including a header segment and an information segment. After detecting and/or identifying the data in the information transmission, ATC computer 66 processes the data. Such processing may
- 25 include a<sup>t</sup> number of different tasks, such as notifying the air traffic controller of the received data (by audible or visual display or annunciator) and identifying the associated aircraft, and making information about each aircraft available to the air traffic controller. ATC computer 66 selects and displays targets (aircraft) on a controller's display 70 based on the controller's
- 30 assigned sector and altitude (i.e., north sector, 10,000 23,000 ft. alt.). Inhibit functions may be programmed into computer 66 such that the aircraft are displayed on the (each) display 70 for the appropriate controller. Some

overlap may occur to ensure proper tracking of aircraft passing from one sector to another. The ATC computer 66 models the path of all detected incoming aircraft and displays (via display 70) these aircraft along with selected information on each aircraft. ATC computer 66 also displays any untagged aircraft (aircraft that transmit only "1200" (VFR) on a transponder code, and/or transmit no identification code via other communications or data link).

Display 70 may be a conventional radar scope, a dedicated CRT display, or other display. Selected information on each aircraft on the radar screen are displayed in the flight data box 71. Information displayed in the flight data box 71 may include:

1) Aircraft Identification (i.e., UAL195 or 5043J(V));

2) Aircraft Type (i.e., B757, C150);

3) Aircraft Operation (VFR [V] or IFR [I]);

4) Aircraft Heading (Tracking): (i.e., arrow pointing in the direction of travel);

5) Aircraft Speed in Knots (i.e., number above the arrow [300 knots]);
6) Aircraft Altitude (reference to sea level; reference to pressure; altitude above 18,000 ft.) (i.e., 50 = 5000 ft., 180 = 18,000 ft.);

7) Aircraft Location

8) Destination of Aircraft;

9) Notification of when an aircraft is transmitting - T, (T) or (circle

T);

5

15

20

25

30

10) Whether the aircraft is planning to land at this airport, and if so, a designation of the runway to be used, and an indication when the runway is clear for landing;

11) Aircraft Status and other: Low fuel, emergency condition, aircraft equipment malfunction, aircraft electronics failure or malfunction, power failure, landing gear down, notification that aircraft is off flight plan, notification that two aircraft are too close (possible violation of separation standards), indication of evasive maneuvers being conducted by an aircraft in response to anti-collision equipment (i.e., a

blinking arrow up or down), receipt of aircraft's request to close flight plan, receipt of information typed in by pilot into data input device, notification that two aircraft are likely to come too close (separation standards violations) based on projected paths or flight plans.

While all this information may be displayed in each flight box 71 on display 70, it is advantageous to display only selected information (such as the information shown displayed in Fig. 2) in each flight box 71, while allowing the air traffic controller to "click" or select on an aircraft using a mouse, trackball or other pointing device to cause the remaining information on the selected aircraft to be displayed in text or graphical form on another screen, window, or another display. For example, information such as the aircraft's heading, identification or flight number, aircraft type, altitude and/or location, and an indication that the aircraft's radio is transmitting (T) may be

5

10

そうしていたい 一方子 しんてき たいしょう したいたい たいまた 御書 たいたい

15 aircraft available on the second screen or display. By displaying only selected information on display 70, the air traffic controller is allowed to quickly view many different aircraft on display 70 while still having access to more detailed or additional information by selecting an aircraft using a pointing device.

displayed in flight box 71, with the remaining information on the selected

Referring to Figs. 1-2, the satellite based ATC system illustrated in
20 Figs. 1-2 provides an air traffic control system that may effectively replace radar or at least supplement radar. The ATC system of Figs. 1-2 allows air traffic controllers to track and control aircraft even in areas outside the range of conventional radar. The system of Figs. 1-2 also provides improved accuracy over radar, and provides improved communication between aircraft
25 and air traffic controllers as compared to conventional radio communications.

Prior to a flight, the pilot registers the aircraft and its flight plan with the ATC facility 48. Computer 66 stores information on the identification of the aircraft, the aircraft flight plan, and other information. Prior to take-off, the flight plan and other information for each aircraft may be transmitted via data link (satellite, VHF/UHF, cellular telephone, etc.) from the ATC facility 48 to the aircraft unit 18. AARTS processor 28 receives the information and

25

downloads (stores) this received information in memory 30. Also, various communications may occur between aircraft and the ATC facility 48 prior to aircraft take-off, such as to confirm the flight plan, etc. The flight data box 71 of display 70 displays a variety of information to the air traffic controller regarding each aircraft in his/her assigned sector and altitude range. As discussed above, the information displayed to the controller on the display 70 may include aircraft identification, speed, heading, altitude, and notification as to the status of the aircraft. The GPS data is input into AARTS processor 28 from comparator 24 and is continuously updated.

While in flight, the aircraft may communicate with ATC facility 48 via two-way radio 44. In addition to using two-way radios, the aircraft and the ATC facility 48 may communicate with each other over an additional communications link (i.e., a data link) using transmitter 61 and receiver 60 of the ATC facility and transmitter 32 and receiver 33 of the aircraft. In

15 particular, AARTS processor 28 periodically communicates via transmitter 32 and receiver 60 over a data link (preferably satellite communications) to transmit the GPS data of the aircraft, aircraft identification, status of the aircraft, and other information to the ATC facility 48. Upon receipt of the transmitted data at ATC facility 48, computer 66 processes the data and then

20 displays the data on the display 70. The data displayed on display 70 allows the air traffic controller to keep track of and control aircraft in his/her assigned sector and altitude range.

When a pilot on an aircraft transmits information using his two-way radio 44, transmit detector 46 detects the transmission of information from 25 radio 44. AARTS processor 28 is informed of the transmission from radio 44 and controls transmitter 32 to transmit additional data notifying the ATC facility 48 that the aircraft is transmitting over its two-way radio. AARTS processor 28 preferably generates a code (a radio transmit detect code) that indicates a radio transmission from aircraft radio 44. This transmit detect 20 and a is preferable a.T. or (T) although a wide verifies of symbols applied by

30 code is preferably a T or (T), although a wide variety of symbols could be used. The transmit detect code, or information representing this transmit code, is then encoded as a series of bits, modulated and transmitted to ATC

第二日本は「「「「「「「」」」、「」」、「」」、「」、「」」、

5

facility 48. The receiver 60 of ATC facility 48 receives, demodulates, and decodes this transmit detect code. ATC computer 66 recognizes this transmit detect code and instructs symbol generator to generate the (T) symbol and output this (T) symbol to display 70 adjacent the other information in the flight box 71 for this aircraft. The aircraft identification information (transmitted with the transmit detect code) identifies the specific aircraft to which the (T) symbol corresponds. The (T) symbol indicates that the identified aircraft is presently transmitting via two-way radio. This (T) symbol makes it very easy for the controller to determine what aircraft with which he is communicating via 2-way radio, and allows the controller to more easily confirm that the correct aircraft is responding to his/her instructions.

5

10

20

30

When the transmission from radio 44 is complete, transmit detector 46 detects that radio 44 is no longer transmitting, and notifies AARTS processor 28 that the transmission has terminated. AARTS processor 28 then instructs transmitter 32 to cease transmitting the transmit detect code (T). ATC computer 66 then fails to receive the (T) code from receiver 60 and in response, instructs symbol generator 68 to cease generating the (T) code for display. The result is that only when the pilot is speaking on his two-way radio 44, a (T) symbol is displayed on the controller's display 70.

### Surface Movement and Detection System For Aircraft

During low visibility conditions or under any conditions, it is advantageous for controllers at the ATC facility 48 to know the exact location and status of all aircraft on the ground at an airport. In addition to an air traffic control system, the system of Figs. 1-2 may also be used to provide a non-radar surface movement and detection system for aircraft located on the ground.

For aircraft located on the ground at the airport, including aircraft in storage or in hangars, aircraft loading passengers, aircraft preparing to takeoff, aircraft that have just landed, etc., each aircraft should preferably include on board thereon an aircraft unit 18. The ATC facility 48 and aircraft units

18 on board each aircraft located on the ground of the airport allows the ATC facility 48 to track the location and status of each aircraft on the ground, and allows for the communication of data and other information (in addition to verbal communications over two-way radio) between the aircraft and the ATC facility 48 via data link. While use of a communications satellite as a data link is advantageous during flight, the communications satellite may also be used as the data link while aircraft are on the ground. Alternatively, other communication techniques may be used for aircraft on the ground, such as cellular telephone, HF/VHF/UHF radio, etc., to communicate data and information between aircraft and ATC facility 48.

5

10

いたい うまい しんかい しんかい しんかい しんかい 人名 ないかい かいしん いたい 人名 いたいかい しんかい しんかい ひょうかい

ATC facility 48 tracks aircraft on the ground in the same manner that aircraft are tracked while in flight. As discussed above, each aircraft, its registration number or flight number, and other information is registered with the ATC facility 48. Aircraft, while on the ground (or in the air) may

- 15 periodically transmit an information transmission comprising coded signals or data. As with other information transmissions from aircraft during flight to the ATC facility 48, the information transmission transmitted while on the ground may comprise a header segment and an information segment. The header segment includes aircraft identification information (i.e., registration
- 20 number, flight number), while the information segment may include other information such as GPS data (position, altitude, track, speed), aircraft status information, and other information.

The ATC facility 48 receives the information transmission from each aircraft, and ATC computer 66 identifies each aircraft, and displays the

- 25 aircraft or a symbol representing the aircraft, its location on a display at the ATC facility 48. ATC computer 66 identifies the aircraft using the received identification information. Because each aircraft transmits its location and a different predetermined identification code (known by ATC computer 66), each aircraft is effectively "tagged," allowing the identity and location of each
- 30 aircraft to be ascertained by computer 66. The surface movement and detection system also includes a mapping system (i.e., software) resident in ATC computer 66 that maps the different airport structures, including airport

ramps, taxi ways, runways, hangars, buildings, etc., and is programmed with the GPS coordinates of the location of each of these airport structures, so the relative location of each aircraft on the ground may be determined by ATC computer 66. ATC computer 66 may display all structures on the airport

5 (runways, taxi ways, buildings, etc.), or just selected ones at the request of the air traffic controller. The surface movement and detection system may use the same display (70) as used for the tracking of aircraft while in the air, or may use a separate display. ATC computer 66 keeps track of all aircraft on the ground, including their locations and status.

Tracking and coordination of aircraft on the ground is enhanced by each aircraft transmitting a transmit detect code to the ATC facility 48 when the pilot on the aircraft is communicating (transmitting) using his two-way radio 44, as discussed hereinabove. The transmit detect code is accompanied by the aircraft's identification information. This information is received by

15 the ATC facility, and a predetermined symbol, such as a T or a (T) is displayed at display 70 (or other display) to indicate reception of the transmit detect code. The display of the predetermined symbol (T) indicates to the air traffic controller that the pilot is transmitting on his two-way radio 44. This transmit detect code and aircraft identification information allows the

20 controller to determine which aircraft on his display he is communicating with over his two-way radio. This information also allows the controller to verify that when he communicates an instruction to a designated aircraft (i.e., you are clear to take off), only that designated aircraft responds to that instruction.

Through the automatic communication of information and data via data link between aircraft and the ATC facility 48 (and even other airports), and real-time processing of the received information and data by ATC computer 66, ATC computer 66 keeps track of (and may control) the aircraft flying in the area, aircraft on the ground and their locations, the anticipated

30 landings and take-offs for aircraft, the scheduled runways to be used, and the timing/scheduling of all events. The air traffic controller located at the ATC facility 48 would typically use ATC computer 66 to coordinate the movement

10

of aircraft.

Alternatively, ATC computer 66 may automatically coordinate and control the occurrence of all events at the airport, and communicate with aircraft on the ground and in the air to ensure that all aircraft movement on the ground and in the air, including landings, take-offs, etc. occurs in an

- 5 the ground and in the air, including landings, take-offs, etc. occurs in an orderly and efficient manner while maintaining a safe predetermined distance or time separating each aircraft/event, so as to avoid separation standards violations and collisions. ATC computer 66 is programmed to receive aircraft location, status and other information from aircraft, aircraft flight plans,
- 10 requests from aircraft (to land, take-off, emergency condition, etc.), and to provide the appropriate responses, information and instructions to each aircraft in order to coordinate and control the movement of aircraft in the air and on the ground. In this manner, the systems of the invention provide an intelligent and automated airport.
- 15

The accuracy of aircraft positioning used by the ATC facility 48 for the surface movement and detection system (determination of the locations of aircraft located on the ground) may be improved through the use of: 1) differential navigation and/or 2) pseudo-satellites. GPS receivers 20, 22 and 67 may operate in either absolute navigation mode, or differential navigation

- 20 mode. In the absolute navigation mode, the GPS receivers determine their position absolutely with respect to a specific set of map coordinates, such as longitude and latitude. Although GPS receivers are one of the most accurate ways to determine location, heading, etc., a number of errors are inherently introduced that affect GPS accuracy, such as, satellite ephemeris and clock
- 25 bias error, ionospheric and tropospheric delays, and line of sight ranging errors. As a result, a GPS receiver operating in absolute navigation mode may include average errors of over 100 feet.

In differential navigation, two GPS receivers continuously exchange navigation information with one another in real time. One of the GPS

30 receivers (67) acts as a base station; The other GPS receiver (20 or 22) navigates relative to the base station's location. The base station (ATC facility 48) determines its real-time pseudo-range solution based upon the

received binary pulse trains (pseudo-range = C x delta T). Because the base station also knows its exact location, it also determines a real-time geometrical solution (geometrical range = satellite position - base station position). The base station then calculates a pseudo-range correction by
subtracting the geometrical range from the pseudo-range. This pseudo-range correction is periodically calculated and transmitted to all GPS receivers (20 and 22). GPS receivers located on aircraft (on ground and in air) may subtract this correction from their calculated pseudo-ranges to obtain GPS position, altitude, speed, and track that are much more accurate. The GPS

10 resident processor of GPS receivers 20 and 22, and/or AARTS processor 28, and ATC computer 66 are programmed with software, using well known techniques, for performing the appropriate calculations and communications of pseudo-range corrections and other data. While the pseudo-range errors may be transmitted from the base station (ATC facility 48) to all aircraft, it is

15 preferable that ATC computer 66 receives the uncorrected GPS data from each aircraft, and then performs this subtraction or adjustment of the received aircraft GPS data using the pseudo-range correction prior to displaying aircraft and their position on the ATC display at the ATC facility 48. Thus, using differential navigation, the GPS position calculated by each

20 aircraft is transmitted to the ATC facility 48, and the ATC computer 66 subtracts the pseudo-range correction to obtain the corrected position of each aircraft.

An improvement in the accuracy of aircraft positioning at ATC facility 48 using differential navigation is possible due to substantially common errors 25 between the ATC GPS receiver 67 and aircraft GPS receivers 20 and 22. Satellite and ephemeris and clock bias error tend to be common to GPS receivers, and commonality also exists between the ionospheric and tropospheric delays, which are introduced as the L-band signals (binary pulse trains) travel toward the ground. Any remaining line of sight ranging errors

30 tend to be minimal. Therefore, the use of differential navigation may be advantageously used to remove many errors and improve the accuracy of GPS receivers. The use of differential navigation is particularly effective on a

surface movement and detection system where the aircraft are positioned on the ground relatively near to the base station (ATC facility 48). However, differential navigation may also be used for an ATC system for the tracking of aircraft in flight. In an ATC system, the ATC facility 48 may be used as the base station, or other base stations may be located at various positions on the ground throughout the U.S. and the world. These base stations may be interconnected via data link (optical fiber cable, VHF/UHF, satellite, etc.) to provide a network of base stations. In addition, satellites, whose positions are known, may be used as base stations.

5

10 The second way aircraft positioning (accuracy of position) may be improved is through the use of so-called pseudo-satellites. Pseudo-satellites are "false" satellites that are usually located on the ground at fixed locations and transmit navigation signals similar to the ones transmitted by the GPS satellites. The GPS receivers must include software to receive and process 15 and lock onto these signals transmitted by pseudo-satellites. While the use of a ground based pseudo-satellite may be limited by line of sight problems, the pseudo-satellite provides an additional source of GPS type positioning signals. To avoid jamming the reception of signals of real GPS satellites, it is desirable for pseudo-satellites to transmit their positioning signals only part of

20 the time, such as by using a time-division multiple access technique. Pseudosatellites may also transmit differential corrections. The use of pseudosatellites may improve the accuracy of the positioning of aircraft in a surface movement and detection system.

Aircraft, while on the ground, may communicate with ATC facility 48 25 via data link to transmit and receive a variety of different types of information. For example, aircraft instrumentation, switches and electronics may be connected to AARTS processor 28. During pre-flight testing, information may be transmitted from the aircraft unit 18 to ATC facility 48 to inform ATC facility 48 that the aircraft has passed its pre-flight test, or to

30 inform ATC facility 48 of those systems that malfunctioned or failed preflight test, to allow repairs to be performed immediately.

Also, information regarding other status of the aircraft may be

communicated to ATC facility 48 prior to take-off. The flight plan or other information may be communicated from the ATC facility 48 to the aircraft unit 18 and stored in memory 30 of aircraft unit 18. Aircraft unit 18 may communicate via data link to ATC facility 48 to verify or confirm specific

5 information, such as the flight plan, flight instructions, departure runway, etc. Display 39 may display, in graphical, text or other form, the planned flight plan, or the planned and approved/proposed flight route and other information for review and confirmation by the pilot. The pilot or crew may input information into AARTS processor 28 using data input device 38, which

10 may include a keyboard, keypad, a series of buttons or switches, a microphone, etc. This information input by the pilot may be communicated to ATC facility 48 via data link (satellite, cellular, VHF/UHF, etc.), either automatically after being input, in response to actuation of a switch, or in response to another event. The ATC facility 48 may transmit questions or

15 responses which are displayed to the pilot on display 39 in the form of text or graphic symbols. The aircraft unit 18 may also transmit questions and responses to ATC facility for display.

Prior to take-off, aircraft unit 18 may transmit information via data link to the ATC facility that it is ready for take-off, and the ATC facility may respond with appropriate instructions (i.e., that the aircraft is clear to take off and designation of the runway to be used). While such communication normally occurs verbally between aircraft and the air traffic controller using two-way radios 44 and 52, the invention allows such verbal communications process to be replaced or at least supplemented by the transmission of coded

- 25 signals and/or data that are transmitted via data link (satellite, HF, VHF, UHF, cellular, etc.) and displayed to improve the communications process and the accuracy of information communicated. Aircraft that have just landed may receive via data link instructions of where to taxi, and whether the terminal is accessible, or open, etc. After landing, the aircraft unit 18
- 30 may communicate a request via data link to close the aircraft's flight plan to ATC facility 48. The request may be made manually by the pilot actuating a switch or by inputting a predetermined instruction or code using input device

38, or the request may be generated automatically in response to the landing of the aircraft, the lowering of the landing gear, in response to interrogation from the ATC facility 48, or in response to some other event.

## The Flight Control System

5

Fig. 2 illustrates a flight control system 72 located on an aircraft for automatically controlling the flight of the aircraft. A flight control computer 74 controls all operations and functions of the flight control system 72. Flight control computer 74 receives GPS data from GPS receivers 20 and 22 through GPS data comparator 24. The flight control computer interfaces to a

- 10 number of aircraft systems 78, such as electrical power, flight management system, inertial reference system (IRS), air data system, radio altimeter, instrument landing system (ILS), central warning system, etc. An input device 76 may be used to input data and information into computer 74, and a screen or display may display information and data. The display may provide
- 15 annunciators for indicating to the pilots the activation/selection of the various flight modes and systems (autopilot, heading select, VOR, etc.). A flight control panel 80 provides the primary interface between the flight crew and the other components of the flight control system. The control panel 80 includes a number of pushbuttons that provide momentary discrete inputs to
- 20 the flight control system. The pushbuttons provide four categories of control: 1) combined control (autoland, ILS, Turb, VNAV), 2) pitch control (vert. speed, altitude hold), 3) Roll control (VOR Location, Heading hold, heading select, Nav), and 4) Autothrottle control (speed select, mach select). The panel also includes an autopilot engage switch for engaging the autopilot,
- and a switch for selecting autoland. Next to the autoland switch is a switch for selecting the autoland to be performed based on ILS or based upon GPS data. A number of control knobs and displays are also on the control panel 80, including altimeter knob (for dialing in a desired altitude), heading knob (for dialing in a desired heading, etc. A number of digital display readouts are also and implays are also as a display readouts are also as a display are also as a display readouts are also as a display are also as a display readouts.

30 are also provided on the control panel 80, including displays for: airspeed

(knots), heading (magnetic heading displayed in degrees), altitude, pitch (vertical airspeed, mach value, pitch attitude).

Flight control computer 74 also connects to the various aircraft sensors
84 (i.e., aileron position sensor, rudder position sensor, flap position sensors,
5 spoiler position sensors) and navigational aids (IRS, VOR/DME, Tacan,
etc.) Computer 74 also connects to standard or conventional aircraft
instrumentation 82 (gyroscopes (IRS), pressure instruments, altimeter, vertical
speed indicator, airspeed indicator, magnetic compass, engine and power
instruments, ammeter, etc.), as well as to aircraft and autopilot servos 88 for

actuating different aircraft systems or units, such as the servos for actuating and controlling the aircraft aileron, rudder, engine, flaps, spoiler, etc.
Warning indicators 90 provide warnings of various conditions to the crew.
Flight control computer 74 also connects and communicates with AARTS processor 28 and STARS processor 29 for coordinating the operation of all
systems. AARTS processor 28, STARS processor 29 and flight control computer 74 may be a single computer or microprocessor.

Flight control system 72 may be operated in manual mode or autopilot mode. In manual mode, the pilot is in control of the flight of the aircraft, including its heading, speed, altitude, etc. The pilot may dial in a desired
speed, altitude, or air speed, etc. to partially automate flying the aircraft. In the manual mode, computer 74 may use information from GPS receivers 20, 22 as well as from a number of external navigation aids and other equipment, such as sensors and instruments.

In autopilot mode, the aircraft is controlled by computer 74 to fly a 25 predetermined flight path. When flight control system is operated in the autopilot mode (i.e., by switching the autopilot switch on panel 80), the pilot causes the autopilot to control the aircraft based on information input to computer 74. In autopilot mode, flight control computer automatically provides control of the roll, pitch, yaw, and operationally controls the aircraft 30 attitude, heading, altitude, airspeed, etc. In autopilot mode, computer 74 also provides automatic throttle control (control of speed, mach and thrust), detects engine failures, monitors engine parameters, monitors fuel level,

monitors the operation of all systems (in autopilot or manual mode).
Computer 74 may operate in autopilot mode during take off, flight, and landing. In autopilot mode, computer 74 provides command signals to the autopilot servo drives for servos 88 (which may include aileron, elevator and rudder, etc.). These command signals provide proper movement of the aileron, elevator and rudder. Computer 74 also controls the thrust and speed by controlling the engine throttle, and controls operation of a number of other aircraft systems.

- In autopilot mode, the computer 74 controls the servo drives, throttle and other systems to control the flight of the aircraft on a predetermined flight path that is input in computer 74 or previously stored in computer 74. The predetermined flight path may include headings, altitudes, speed, destinations., locations and other information. This predetermined path may include instructions to navigate the aircraft based on signals received by
- 15 computer 74 from GPS receiver(s), or based on a number of different external navigation aids, such as ILS, VOR/DME, IRS, or the like. The aircraft may periodically receive instructions or information to update or change its flight path from the pilot or crew, or from ATC facility 48. Computer 74 may even update or alter its flight path based on
- 20 communications from other aircraft. For example, the aircraft may alter its flight path to avoid a collision with another aircraft based on information it receives from its anti-collision system, such as the STARS processor 29. Or, ATC facility 48 may communicate via data link to instruct the aircraft to alter its flight path to avoid a separation standards violation, or to accommodate hazardous weather conditions.

In autopilot mode, computer 74 may rely primarily on GPS receivers 20, 22 for the aircraft's position, altitude, speed, and tracking (heading). The input of a flight path may also include a selection as between reliance on GPS or other navigation aids. Use of one or more pseudo-satellites, and

30 particularly the use of differential navigation may improve navigation of the aircraft in the manual or autopilot mode. While in autopilot, the aircraft may be placed in the autoland mode, which instructs the aircraft to automatically

land itself.

5

25

During autoland mode, the aircraft's localizer and glideslope receivers may receive the localizer and glideslope signals emitted near the runway. The computer 74 may control the aircraft to land based upon the localizer and glideslope radio signals, which provide horizontal and vertical control to the computer 74 during the ILS precision landing.

Computer 74, however, preferably uses the differential GPS data, including pseudo-range corrections from facility 48, to land the aircraft. The computer 74 stores in memory, or receives via data link from ATC facility 48, 10 information on the location of the airport, locations and dimensions of all structures at the airport, including runways, taxiways, buildings, terminals, and the direction from which the aircraft should approach each runway for landing. Based on this information describing the layout and structure of the

15 graphical image of the layout of the airport with designation as to the route or path to use for landing, the runway to use, the location of aircraft on the ground.

airport, the computer 74 may display on a screen or display a picture or

Computer 74 controls the aircraft to automatically land the aircraft based on the known positions of the airport and runways, the recommended 20 path for landing, the recommended altitude, location and speed for all points along the aircraft's flight path during and before the landing. The computer 74 may store, or receive via data link from the ATC facility 48, such information on the recommended locations, speed, altitude for points along the flight path.

ATC facility 48 may also communicate to the aircraft via data link instructions on which runway to use, the aircraft that are on the ground and their locations, other approaching aircraft and their location, and instructions on what to do after landing (i.e., taxi to terminal 4d). Computer 66 automatically receives information (including aircraft GPS data, aircraft status

30 information, etc.) in real-time describing the landing(s) in progress of the (and all) aircraft via communications from each aircraft. The ATC computer 66 also stores information on the layout, locations and structures of all

runways, landing points, buildings, etc. Based on this airport map and the information received from each aircraft regarding its GPS data and status, the ATC facility monitors the aircraft's speed, positioning, altitude, etc.,

compares this received information to the ideal or suggested position, speed,
heading, etc. of the ideal or suggested landing (stored in computer 66), and
communicates via data link instructions or information to the aircraft flight
control computer 74 to adjust its speed, altitude, positioning, etc. to improve
the landing, or to avoid an aircraft on the ground, etc. Therefore, ATC
facility 48 may communicate with aircraft during landings to monitor the
landings and provide instructions to aircraft to assist the aircraft in the

landings.

15

While the above ATC, surface movement and detection, and flight control systems of the invention have been described hereinabove to track, guide, control and communicate with aircraft in the air and on the ground, the same systems may be employed to track, guide, control and communicate with other vehicles such as ships, automobiles, railroads, submarines, etc.

When the systems of the invention are used on ships, each ship includes unit 18, illustrated in Fig. 1. A central facility 48, located at a harbor, dock, or a port, on a ship at sea, or other location, includes the

- 20 system shown in Fig. 2. The ship systems (Figs. 1-3) generally may operate like those described for aircraft, but are adapted for use with ships or sea vessels. Each ship obtains its position, track, speed from GPS receivers 20 and 22, and its status, and periodically communicates this information via data link (HF, VHF, UHF, satellite, etc.) to the central facility 48, along with
- 25 ship identification data. The central facility (48) keeps track of the location of all ships at sea, for example, within a predetermined and limited region. The central facility 48 may also keep track of many other objects (including their locations), such as bridges, rocks, icebergs, docks, etc. Computer 66 of central facility 48 anticipates possible ship conflicts or collisions based on the
- 30 paths of the ships and information received from the ships regarding their path and destination. Central facility 48 may provide instructions via data link to ships to alter their path, or to warn of dangerous objects or other

ships in their path. Central facility 48 may communicate with ships entering a channel or port and provide instructions to guide the ship down the channel, river, etc. The ship's transmit detector 46 may detect the transmission from ship radio 44 and transmit this transmit detect signal (T) along with ship identification information to the central facility 48. Ships may provide the status of their ship (i.e., emergency, low fuel, send help) to the central facility, along with their GPS data. Each ship may also include a system similar to that illustrate in Fig. 3, but for the automatic control and guidance of ships.

5

したい 語い 聖子 特別 たったい いいしょう 一切 懐空い

#### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1

2

1. A satellite based aircraft tracking system, comprising: an aircraft unit located on an aircraft, comprising:

a) a satellite receiver, responsive to navigation signals
transmitted by a satellite navigation system, and providing data describing the
aircraft's position based on the navigation signals;

b) an aircraft transmitter for transmitting an information
transmission over a data link;

8 c) an aircraft receiver for receiving an information transmission
9 over the data link;

10d) an aircraft data detector electrically connected to said11receiver for detecting data and information in a received information

12 transmission; and

e) an aircraft processor electrically connected to said satellite
receiver, said aircraft data detector and said aircraft transmitter, said aircraft
processor communicating via data link an information transmission
comprising aircraft identification data and aircraft position data to an aircraft
tracking station, said processor identifying information and data detected by

18 said aircraft data detector; and /

an aircraft tracking station for tracking aircraft, said tracking stationcomprising:

a) a station transmitter for transmitting an information
transmission to said aircraft over the data link;

b) a station receiver for receiving an information transmission
from said aircraft over the data link;

c) a station/data detector electrically connected to said station
receiver for detecting said data and said information in said information
transmission;

28 d) a display for displaying said data and other information;

e) a tracking station computer electrically connected to said

30 station transmitter, said station data detector and said display, said computer

identifying data and information received from said station data detector and
controlling said display to display information or one or more indicia
identifying the aircraft and the aircraft's position, said station computer
communicating selected information to the aircraft via the data link using
said station transmitter.

2. The system of claim 1 wherein said aircraft unit further comprises:
 f) aircraft status sensors electrically connected to said processor
 for detecting one or more status of the aircraft, said information transmission
 transmitted by said aircraft transmitter further comprising aircraft status data
 describing one or more said status of the aircraft.

3. The system of claim 2, wherein said station display further displays
 said aircraft status data.

4. The system of claim 1, wherein said aircraft unit further comprises:
 f) a data input device for inputting data into said aircraft
 processor for transmission over the data link.

5. The system of claim 1 wherein said satellite receiver of said aircraft
 unit comprises a GPS receiver for receiving navigation signals from a
 plurality of global positioning satellites (GPS).

6. The sytem of claim 1 wherein said GPS receiver comprises a plurality of GPS receivers, said aircraft unit further comprising a comparator for comparing GPS data output from said GPS receivers and outputting a signal to the aircraft processor indicating the reliability of the GPS receiver data based on the comparison.

1 7. The system of claim 6 wherein said comparator compares data from 2 a first of said GPS receivers to data from a second of said GPS receivers, and 3 outputs to said processor a signal indicating whether the data of the first and

41

4 second GPS receivers differ by more than a predeterphined amount.

8. The system of claim 6 wherein said aircraft unit further comprises an external navigation aid connected to said aircraft processor, said comparator comparing data from said navigation aid to data from said GPS receivers and outputting a signal to said processor indicating whether data from one or more said GPS receivers differ from data from said external navigation aid by more than a predetermined amount.

9. The system of claim 8 wherein said external navigation aid
 comprises an aircraft inertial reference system (IRS).

1 10. The system of claim 6, said arcraft unit further comprising a 2 switch for selecting one of the plurality of GPS receivers, data from said 3 selected GPS receiver being output from said comparator to said processor 4 without being compared.

1 11. The system of claim 10 wherein said processor monitors a built-in-2 test of each said GPS receiver and automatically actuates said switch to select 3 one or more said GPS receivers that passed their built-in-test.

1 12. The system of claim 6, said comparator outputting to said 2 processor GPS data comprising an average of the data output by two or more 3 said GPS receivers.

1 13. The system of claim 1 wherein each said receivers comprise a 2 demodulator.

1 14. The system of daim 1 wherein said detector comprises a digital 2 detector for detecting digital information in the information transmission.

1

15. The system of claim 1, said aircraft unit further comprises:

f) a memory electrically connected to said aircraft processor for
storing data and information, said processor communicating via data link
selected data and information stored in said memory to said aircraft tracking
station.

1 16. The system of claim 1 wherein said aircraft and said aircraft
 tracking station communicate via data link, the data link comprising one of
 High Frequency (HF) radio data link, Very High Frequency (VHF) radio
 data link, Ultra High Frequency (UHF) radio data link, and satellite data
 link.

17. The system of claim 1, wherein said computer further
 communicates flight instructions to said aircraft via data link.

1 18. An apparatus located on an aircraft for communicating with an 2 aircraft tracking station, said apparatus comprising:

a) a satellite receiver, responsive to navigation signals transmitted by a
satellite navigation system, and providing data describing the aircraft's
position based on the navigation signals;

b) an aircraft status sensor for detecting an aircraft status;

6

c) a transmitter for transmitting an information transmission over a
data link;

9 e) a receiver for redeiving an information transmission over the data 10 link;

f) a data detector electrically connected to said receiver for detecting
information in a received information transmission; and

13 g) an aircraft processor electrically connected to said satellite receiver,

14 said status sensor, said transmitter and said data detector, said processor

15 identifying information and data detected by said data detector, said

16 processor communicating to the aircraft tracking station via data link the

17 aircraft's identity, the aircraft's position, and the aircraft's status.

19. An apparatus located on an aircraft for communicating with an aircraft tracking station, said apparatus comprising:

43

a) a satellite receiver, responsive to navigation signals transmitted by a
satellite navigation system, and providing data describing the aircraft's
position based on the navigation signals;

b) a two-way radio for communicating with the aircraft trackingstation;

8 c) a radio transmit detector electrically connected to said two-way
9 radio for detecting a transmission from said two-way radio;

d) a transmitter for transmitting an information transmission over a
data link;

e) a receiver for receiving an information transmission over the data
link, said information transmission comprising data and communications;

f) a data detector electrically connected to said receiver for detecting
information in a received information transmission; and

e) an aircraft processor electrically connected to said satellite receiver,
said aircraft detector, said aircraft transmitter and said detector, said
processor communicating via data link to said aircraft tracking station an
information transmission comprising the aircraft's identity, the aircraft's

20 position, and information indicating whether the aircraft radio is transmitting,

21 and said processor identifying data and information detected by said detector.

20. An apparatus for detecting aircraft on the ground, comprising:

an aircraft unit located on an aircraft, comprising:

a) an aircraft satellite receiver, responsive to navigation signals
transmitted by a satellite navigation system, and providing data describing the
aircraft's position based on the navigation signals;

b) an aircraft transmitter for transmitting an information
transmission over a data link;

8 c) an aircraft receiver for receiving an information transmission
9 over the data link;

10

1

2

d) an aircraft data detector electrically connected to said

receiver for detecting data and information in a received information 11 transmission; and 12 e) an aircraft processor electrically connected to said satellite 13 receiver, said aircraft data detector and said aircraft transmitter, said aircraft 14 processor communicating, via data link using said aircraft transmitter, an 15 information transmission comprising aircraft iden/tification data and aircraft 16 position data to an aircraft tracking station; and 17 an aircraft tracking station for tracking/aircraft on the ground, said 18 19 tracking station comprising: a) a station transmitter for transmitting an information 20 transmission to said aircraft over the data/link; 21 b) a station receiver for receiving an information transmission 22 from said aircraft over the data link; 23 c) a station data detector electrically connected to said station 24 receiver for detecting said data and said information in said information 25 transmission; 26 d) a display for displaying said data and other information; 27 e) a station satellite receiver located at said tracking station, 28 responsive to navigation signals transmitted by a satellite navigation system, 29 and calculating the station's position based on the navigation signals, said 30 station satellite receiver providing navigation correction information based on 31 a comparison of the station's calculated position to the station's actual 32 33 position; f) a tracking/station computer electrically connected to said 34 station satellite receiver, said station transmitter, said station data detector 35 and said display, said computer identifying data and information received 36 from said station data detector, said computer controlling said display to 37 display information of one or more indicia identifying the aircraft and the 38 aircraft's corrected position, said computer determining the aircraft's 39 corrected position based on the received aircraft position and the navigation 40 correction information. 41

add A2

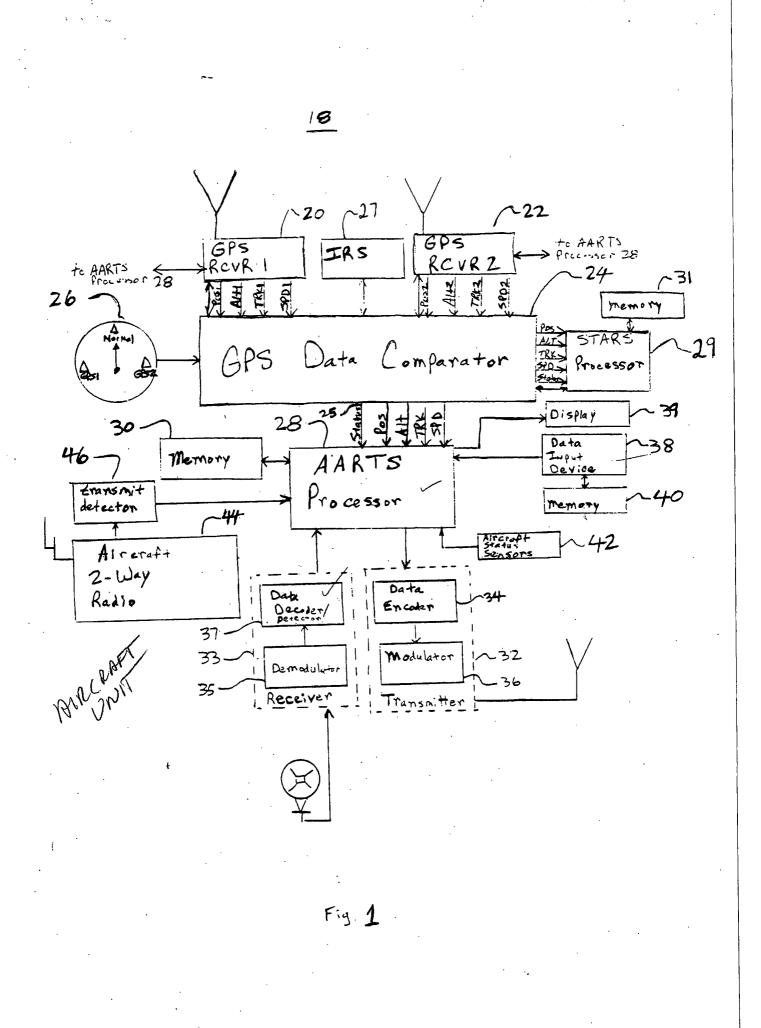
## ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

A satellite based air traffic control (ATC) system includes an aircraft unit on an aircraft and an ATC facility. The aircraft unit includes an AARTS processor, GPS receivers or other satellite receivers, a comparator for comparing the GPS data, a two-way radio, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over a data link with the ATC facility. The ATC facility includes an ATC computer, a two-way radio, a display for displaying aircraft, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over the data link. The aircraft transmits aircraft identification information, GPS data, aircraft status information, and a

10 transmit detect code to the ATC facility to allow the ATC to track the aircraft and identify the aircraft communicating on two-way radio. The traffic control system and a flight control system utilizing GPS may be used for aircraft in the air and on the ground, and may be used for ships, boats, automobiles, trains or railroads, and aircraft.

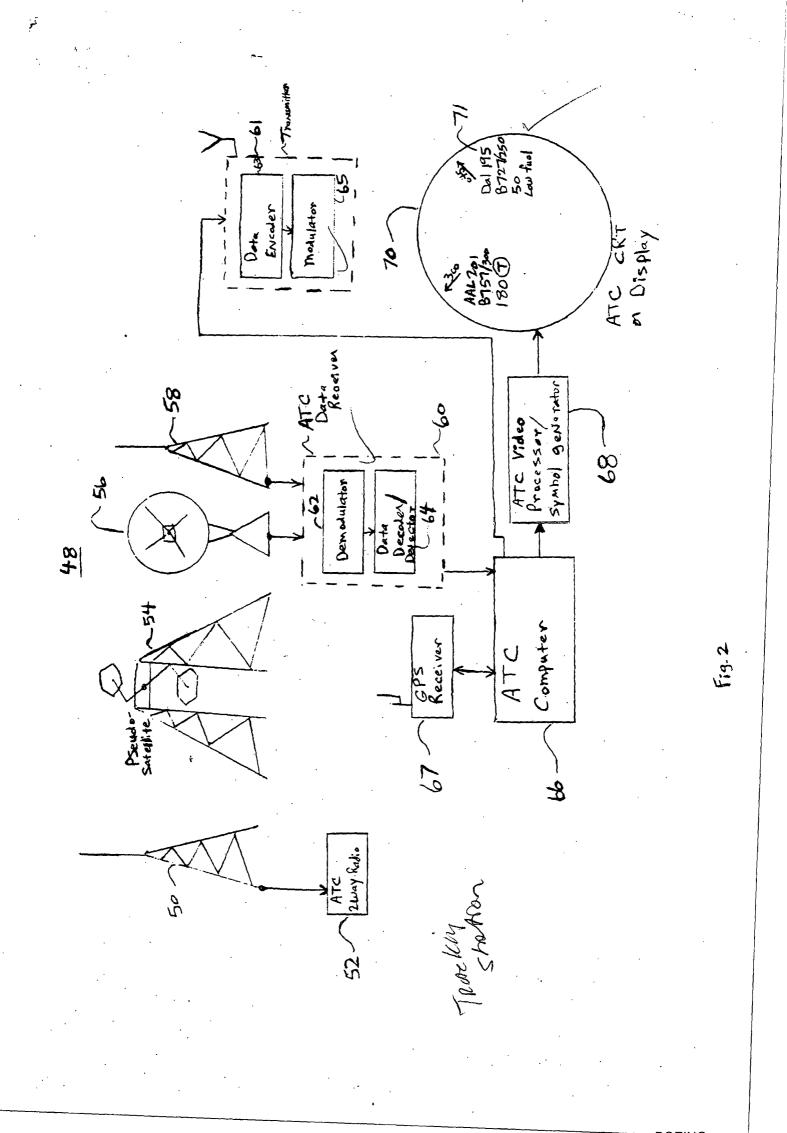
> BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 59

PRINT OF DRAWINGS AS ORIGINALLY FILED 08/275547

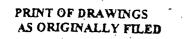


PRINT OF DRAWINGS AS ORIGINALLY FILED

08/275547

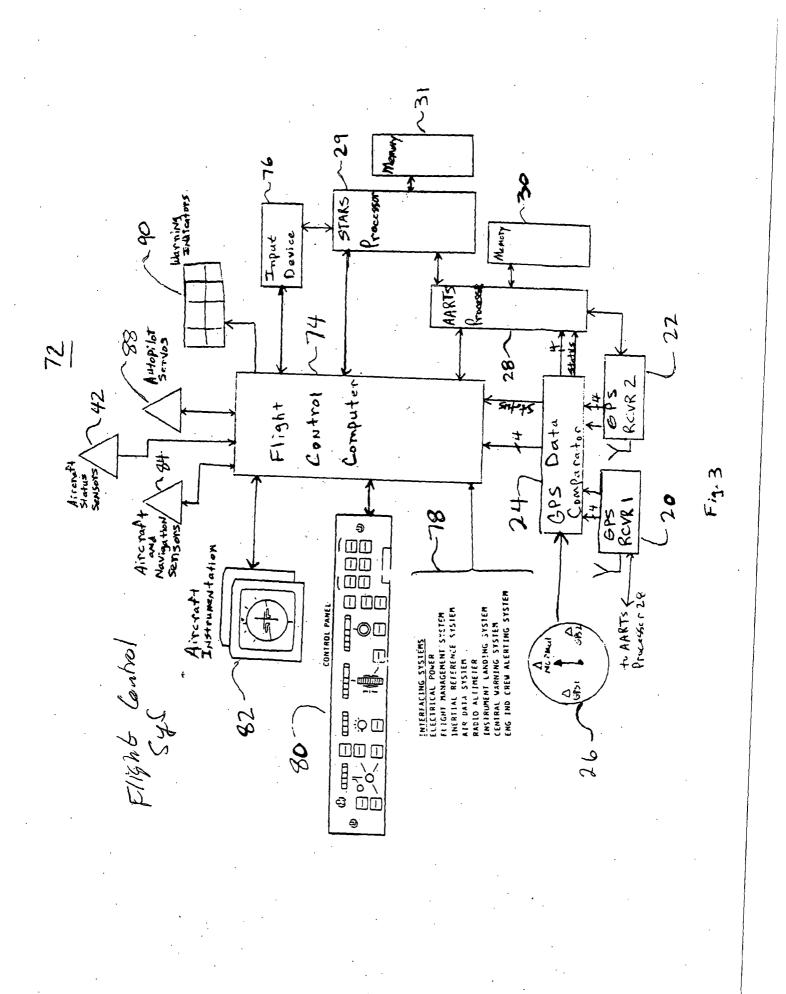


BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 61



نميز

08/275547



## BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 62

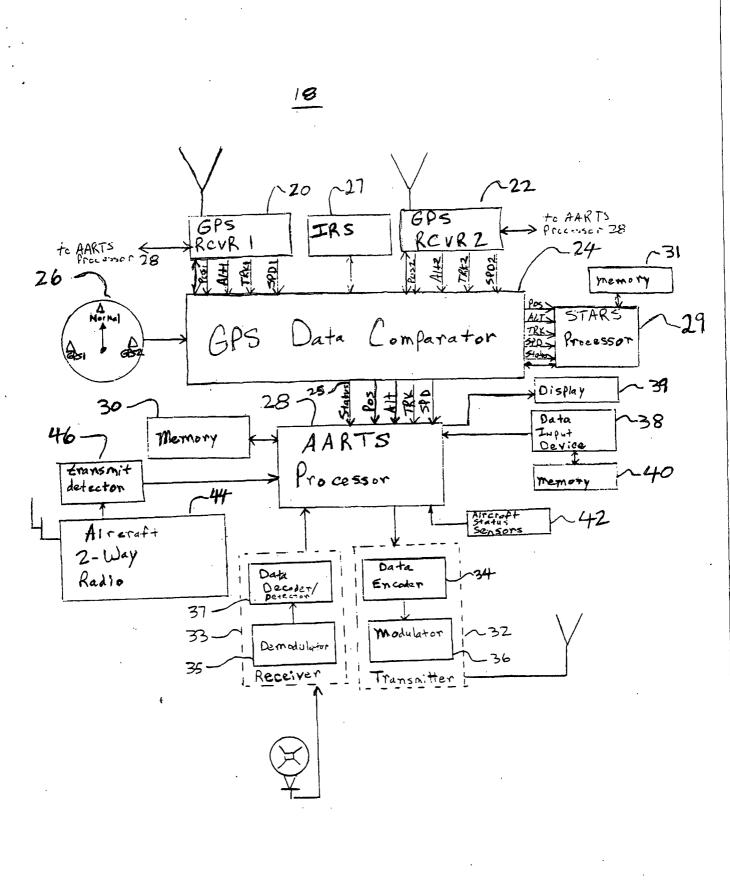
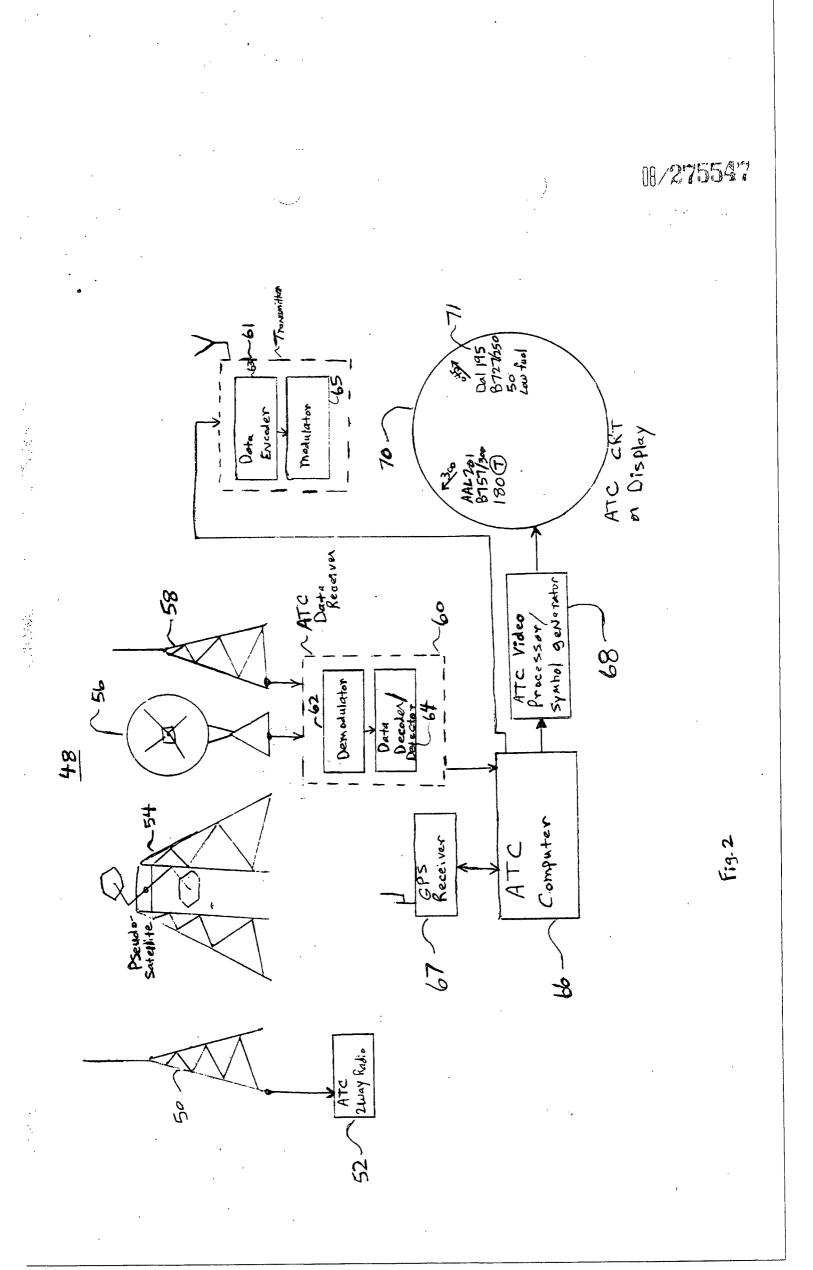
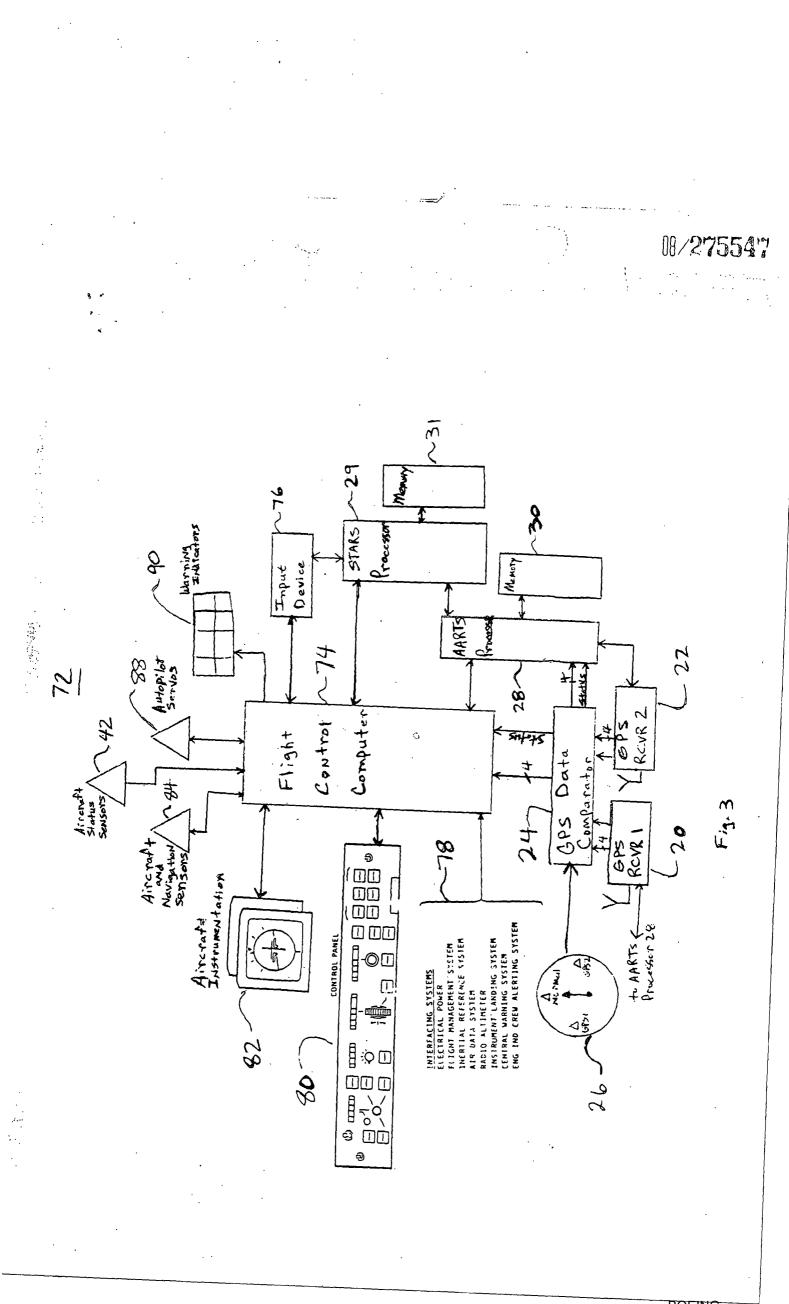


Fig. 1

08/27554"



BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 64



BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 65

,	.43	· \	PATENT
WAIL RO			t No. 07933/012
15 IN T	HE UNITED STATES PATENT ANI	D TRADEMARK O	<u>FFICE</u>
1994 Laventarts	T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong		
Serial No.:	Unassigned	Group Art Unit: U	Inassigned
Filing Date:	Herewith	Examiner: Unassig	gned

Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control For: System

**Box PATENT APPLICATION** Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

### TRANSMITTAL OF APPLICATION UNDER 37 C.F.R § 1.41(c)

Sir:

The undersigned attorney for Applicants hereby makes application for U.S. Letters

de		alf of the Applicant(s) ide	entified below:	
900	Full Name	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name
	of Inventor	Farmakis	Tom	S.
	Residence &	City	State/Country	Citizenship
	Citizenship	Sharpsburg	Georgia	U.S.A.
	Post Office	Post Office Address	City	State/Zip/Country
	Address	100 Indian Creek Trail	Sharpsburg	Georgia 30277

Full Name	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name
of Inventor	Routsong	Russell	D.
Residence &	City	State/Country	Citizenship
Citizenship	Peachtree City	Georgia	U.S.A.
Post Office	Post Office Address	City	State/Zip/Country
Address	706 Bookman Point	Peachtree City	Georgia 30269

The benefit of priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 of the United States application(s) listed below is claimed:

Application Number	Filing Date	Status
08/062,406	14 May 93	Allowed

Please address all correspondence and telephone calls in connection with this application to:

R. Edward Brake HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

Respectfully submitted,

Edward Brok

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: July 15, 1994

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

のなど、「「「「「」」

		STATES OF MER		NER OF PATE 1, D.C. 20231	NTS AND TRADEMARKS
	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED	APPLICANT		ATTY. DOCKET NO /TITLE
3/275,547	07/15/94	FARMAKIS		Т	07933012
EDWARD B		03B1/0812			XZ
	MON LVANIA AVE. DC 20004-2			0000	<i>У</i> (
	· ·		DATE M		08/12/94
	NOTICE TO	FILE MISSING P. FILING DATE (	ARTS OF APP		
below are missi THE PATMEN \$	ng. The required i NT OF A SURCI for small entities who	Date have been assign tems and fees identifie <b>HARGE</b> for items 1 a b have filed a verified state led within the period set be	d below must be th and 3-6 only of \$ ement claiming such	status. The s	ted ALONG WITH for large entities or surcharge is set forth in
Applicant is giv FILING DATE required above	en ONE MONTH F of this application, V	TROM THE DATE OF T WHICHEVER IS LATE nt. Extensions of time ma	R, within which to fil	e all required i	items and pay any fees
~ required		nt claim fee, are requir ll claims for which fees		st submit th	ne additional claim
🗍 is miss		tted at time of executio			
☐/is miss ☐ does no An oath	iing. ot.cover items omi or declaration in co	tted at time of executio ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required.	on.	the applicat	tion by the above
☐/is miss ☐ does no An oath Applicati 4. □ The oath in compli	ing. ot cover items omi or declaration in co ion Number and F or declaration doe	ompliance with 37 CFF	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it	applies. Ar	n oath or declaration
☐/is miss ☐ does no An oath Applicati 4. □ The oath in compli Filing Da 5. □ The sign or a pers compliant	ing. ot cover items omi- or declaration in co- ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oatl on qualified under	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it pplication by the c missing; c by 1.47. A properly	applies. An above Applie a person oth signed oath	n oath or declaration cation Number and ner than the inventor or declaration in
<ul> <li>If is miss</li> <li>does not a does not a does</li></ul>	ing. of cover items omi- or declaration in co- ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oatl on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ate, is required.	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the a h or declaration is/are: • 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it opplication by the omissing; oby 1.47. A properly lication by the ab	applies. An above Applie a person oth signed oath ove Applicat	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in cion Number and
<ul> <li>If is miss</li> <li>If does not a d</li></ul>	ing. ot cover items omi or declaration in co ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oatl on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ate, is required. ature of the follow	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the a h or declaration is/are: 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 63, identifying the app	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it pplication by the missing; by 1.47. A properly lication by the ab missing from the listing the names	a person oth signed oath ove Applicat oath or decla	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in tion Number and aration:
<ul> <li>If is miss</li> <li>If does not a d</li></ul>	ing. ot cover items omi or declaration in co ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oath on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ate, is required. ature of the follow ted inventor(s), ide required.	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the a h or declaration is/are: 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 63, identifying the app ing joint inventor(s) is An oath or declaration	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it pplication by the missing; by 1.47. A properly lication by the above missing from the listing the names on by the above Ap n English. Applic	a person oth signed oath ove Applicat oath or decla of all inven pplication N	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in tion Number and aration: tors and signed by umber and Filing e a verified English
<ul> <li>I is miss</li> <li>I does not a doe</li></ul>	ing. ot cover items omit or declaration in co- ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oath on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ature of the follow ted inventor(s), ide required. lication was filed in ion of the application been paid.	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the a h or declaration is/are: 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 63, identifying the app ing joint inventor(s) is An oath or declaration entifying this application	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it pplication by the missing; by 1.47. A properly lication by the above missing from the listing the names on by the above Ap n English. Applic under 37 C	a person oth signed oath ove Applicat oath or deck of all inven pplication N ant must file FR 1.17(k),	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in tion Number and aration: ators and signed by umber and Filing e a verified English unless this fee has
<ul> <li>If is miss</li> <li>If does not a d</li></ul>	ing. ot cover items omit or declaration in co- ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oath on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ate, is required. ature of the follow ted inventor(s), ide required. lication was filed in ion of the application been paid.	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the a h or declaration is/are: 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 63, identifying the app ing joint inventor(s) is An oath or declaration entifying this application in a language other tha on and a fee of \$	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it pplication by the missing; by 1.47. A properly lication by the above missing from the listing the names on by the above Ap n English. Applic under 37 C d since your check	a person oth signed oath ove Applicat oath or deck of all inven pplication N ant must file FR 1.17(k), a was return	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in tion Number and aration: ators and signed by umber and Filing e a verified English unless this fee has ed without payment.
<ul> <li>□ / is miss</li> <li>□ does not does n</li></ul>	ing. ot cover items omit or declaration in co- ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oath on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ature of the oath on qualified under the inventor(s), ide required. lication was filed in ion of the application been paid. 1.21(m)). ng receipt was mat	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the appl 2.1.63, identifying the app 4 or declaration is/are: 57 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 63, identifying the app 53 identifying the app 54 ing joint inventor(s) is 54 An oath or declaration 55 An oath or declaration 56 entifying this application 57 entifying this application 58 entifying the sequire 59 iled in error because yo 50 omply with the Sequen	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it application by the missing; by 1.47. A properly lication by the above missing from the a listing the names on by the above Applic under 37 C d since your check our check was retu	a person oth signed oath ove Applicat oath or decla of all inven pplication N ant must file FR 1.17(k), a was return	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in tion Number and aration: tors and signed by umber and Filing e a verified English unless this fee has ed without payment. but payment.
<ul> <li>□ / is miss</li> <li>□ does not does n</li></ul>	ing. ot cover items omit or declaration in co- ion Number and F or declaration doe iance with 37 CFR ate, is required. ature(s) to the oath on qualified under ace with 37 CFR 1. ate, is required. ature of the follow ted inventor(s), ide required. lication was filed in on of the application been paid. 1.21(m)). ng receipt was main lication does not co-	ompliance with 37 CFF iling Date is required. es not identify the appl 1.63, identifying the appl 2.1.63, identifying the app 4 or declaration is/are: 57 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 63, identifying the app 53 identifying the app 54 ing joint inventor(s) is 54 An oath or declaration 55 An oath or declaration 56 entifying this application 57 entifying this application 58 entifying the sequire 59 iled in error because yo 50 omply with the Sequen	on. R 1.63, identifying ication to which it application by the missing; by 1.47. A properly lication by the above missing from the a listing the names on by the above Applic under 37 C d since your check our check was retu	a person oth signed oath ove Applicat oath or decla of all inven pplication N ant must file FR 1.17(k), a was return	n oath or declaration cation Number and her than the inventor or declaration in tion Number and aration: tors and signed by umber and Filing e a verified English unless this fee has ed without payment. but payment.

PATENT Docket No. 07933/012

## THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

or(s): T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231 Attention: Application Division Special Processing and Correspondence Branch

Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Examiner: Unassigned

### RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION <u>FILING DATE GRANTED</u>

To complete the filing requirements for the above-referenced application under 37 C.F.R. § 1.51, enclosed please find:

- 1. Declaration and Power of Attorney;
- 2. Copy of Notice to File Missing Parts of Application mailed August 12, 1994;
- 3. Verified Statement (Declaration) Claiming Small Entity Status; and
- 4. Request for Extension of Time.

A check in the amount of \$457.00 is enclosed to cover the \$65.00 small entity fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.16(e) surcharge and the \$392.00 small entity filing fee. Please charge any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward (Prolo R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: September 16, 1994

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

PATENT Docket No. 07933/012

## THE UNIFED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Examiner: Unassigned

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231 Attention: Application Division Special Processing and Correspondence Branch

### RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION <u>FILING DATE GRANTED</u>

To complete the filing requirements for the above-referenced application under 37 C.F.R. § 1.51, enclosed please find:

1. Declaration and Power of Attorney;

.2. Copy of Notice to File Missing Parts of Application mailed August 12, 1994;

3. Verified Statement (Declaration) Claiming Small Entity Status; and

4. Request for Extension of Time.

A check in the amount of \$457.00 is enclosed to cover the \$65.00 small entity fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.16(e) surcharge and the \$392.00 small entity filing fee. Please charge any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

Ď

Ward (S

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: September 16, 1994

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)



PATENT Docket No., 07933/012

#### **AVER UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

Inventor(s): T.S. Farmakis, R.D. RoutsongSerial No.: 08/275,547Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System Group Art Unit: Unassigned Examiner: Unassigned

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

#### **Declaration and Power of Attorney**

### SIR:

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am an original, first, and joint inventor of the subject matter that is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System, the specification of which was filed on 15 Jul 94 as Application Serial No. 08/275,547.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56(a).

### **Prior United States Application(s)**

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as this application discloses and claims subject matter in addition to that disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56, which became

available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

Application Number	Filing Date	Status
08/062,406	14 May 93	Allowed

#### Power of Attorney

15

As a named inventor, I hereby appoint the following attorneys with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

James F. Davis (Reg. No. 21,072); Joel M. Freed (Reg. No. 21,501); Alan M. Grimaldi (Reg. No. 26,599); Thomas J. Scott, Jr. (Reg. No. 27,836); Richard H. Kjeldgaard (Reg. No. 30,186); Joseph P. Lavelle (Reg. No. 31,036); William J. Griffin (Reg. No. 31,260); Richard S. Meyer (Reg. No. 32,541); Jeffrey I. Auerbach (Reg. No. 32,680); Leo J. Jennings (Reg. No. 32,902); C. Scott Talbot (Reg. No. 34,262); Celine T. Callahan (Reg. No. 34,301); Cole M. Fauver (Reg. No. 36,797); Hershel Kleinberg (Reg. No. 37,658); and R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Send correspondence, and direct telephone calls to:

R. Edward Brake HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

I declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under § 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

		1-10		
Full Name	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name	
of Inventor	Farmakis		<u>S.</u>	
Residence &	City	State/Country	Citizenship	
Citizenship	_Sharpsburg	Georgia	U.S.	
Post Office	Post Office Address	City	State/Zip/Country	
Address	100 Indian Creek Trail	Sharpsburg	Georgia 30277	
Signature	ml. Farmahi	Date F	-31-94	
Full Name	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name	
of Inventor	Routsong	Russell		
Residence &	City	State/Country	Citizenship	
Citizenship	Peachtree_City	Georgia	U.S.	
Post Office	Post Office Address	City	State/Zip/Country	
Address	706 Bookman Point	Peachtree City	Georgia 30269	
Signature	Cumel O. Louts	Date	8-31-94	

> • . • .

> > BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 73

DOCKE AUG 1 8	TED 1994	South and the second se	37, 103, 3 UNITED STATES JEPA Patent and Trademark Address: COMMISSIONER OF F Weshington, D.C. 20	Office PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS
	FILING DATE	. FIRST NAM	ED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO JTITLE
68/275.547	07/15/94	FARMARIS		67005510

07933012

08/12/94

SEST C

R. EDWARD BRAKE HOWREY & SIMON 1299 PENNSYLVANIA AVE., N.W. WASHINGTON. DC 20004-2402

#### 0000

DATE MAILED:

# NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION **FILING DATE GRANTED**

038170812

An Application Number and Filing Date have been assigned to this application. However, the items indicated below are missing. The required items and fees identified below must be timely submitted ALONG WITH THE PAYMENT OF A SURCHARGE for items 1 and 3-6 only of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for large entities or \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ for small entities who have filed a verified statement claiming such status. The surcharge is set forth in for small entities who have filed a verified statement claiming such status. The surcharge is set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e).

If all required items on this form are filed within the period set below, the total amount owed by applicant as a Marge 

Applicant is given ONE MONTH FROM THE DATE OF THIS LETTER, OR TWO MONTHS FROM THE FILING DATE of this application, WHICHEVER IS LATER, within which to file all required items and pay any fees required above to avoid abandonment. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

- The statutory basic filing fee is I missing 🗆 insufficient. Applicant as a 🗹 large entity 🗆 small 1. 1 entity, must submit \$\_ to complete the basic filing fee. 1
- 2. 2 Additional claim fees of \$ as a  $\mathbf{I}$  large entity,  $\Box$  small entity, including any required multiple dependent claim fee, are required. Applicant must submit the additional claim fees/or cancel the additional claims for which fees are due.
- 3. D The oath or declaration:

☐ is missing.

does not cover items omitted at time of execution.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date is required.

- 4. 
  The oath or declaration does not identify the application to which it applies. An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 5.  $\Box$  The signature(s) to the oath or declaration is/are:  $\Box$  missing;  $\Box$  by a person other than the inventor or a person qualified under 37 CFR 1.42, 1.43, or 1.47. A properly signed oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, identifying the application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 6. The signature of the following joint inventor(s) is missing from the oath or declaration:
  - An oath or declaration listing the names of all inventors and signed by the omitted inventor(s), identifying this application by the above Application Number and Filing Date, is required.
- 7. The application was filed in a language other than English. Applicant must file a verified English translation of the application and a fee of \$ \_under 37 CFR 1.17(k), unless this fee has already been paid.
- processing fee is required since your check was returned without payment. 8. 🗆 A \$ (37 CFR 1.21(m)).
- 9. 🖸 Your filing receipt was mailed in error because your check was returned without payment.
- 10. 
  The application does not comply with the Sequence Rules. See attached Notice to Comply with Sequence Rules 37 CFR 1.821-1.825. . . . . .

11. □ Other. \$80) ₩= 10/ 94794 08275547 08275547 LC 10/04/ 1 201 355.00 CK Direct the response and any questions about this notice to, Attention 2 Application Processing Division, Special Processing and Correspondence Branch (703) 308-1202.

A copy of this notice <u>MUST</u> be returned with the response.

COPY TO BE RETURNED WITH RESPONSE FORM PTO-1538 (REV. 11-93)

37.00 CK

PATENT Docket No. 07933/012

# E UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Date: 15 Jul 94

Examiner: Unassigned

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

# VERIFIED STATEMENT (DECLARATION) CLAIMING SMALL ENTITY STATUS (37 C.F.R. §§ 1.9(f) & 1.27(c)) <u>SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN</u>

I hereby declare that I am an official of the small business concern identified below who is empowered to act on behalf of the concern:

Name of Small Business Concern: Worldwide Notification Systems, Inc. Address: 4508 Dartmoor Drive Suite 500 Atlanta, Georgia 30067

I hereby declare that the above-identified small business concern qualifies as a small business concern as defined in 13 C.F.R. § 121.12, and reproduced in 37 C.F.R. § 1.9(d), for purposes of paying reduced fees to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, in that the number of employees of the concern, including those of its affiliates, does not exceed 500 persons. For purposes of this statement, (1) the number of employees of the business concern is the average over the previous fiscal year of the concern of the persons employed on a full-time, part-time, or temporary basis during each of the pay periods of the fiscal year, and (2) concerns are affiliates of each other when either, directly or indirectly, one concern controls or has the power to control the other, or a third party or parties controls or has the power to control both.

I hereby declare that rights under contract or law have been conveyed to and remain with the small business concern identified above with regard to the invention, entitled Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System by inventor(s) Tom S. Farmakis and Russell D. Routsong, described in the application serial no. 08/275,547 filed 15 Jul 94.

The rights held by the above-identified small business concern are exclusive.

I acknowledge the duty to file, in this application, notification of any change in status resulting in loss of entitlement to small entity status prior to paying, or at the

time of paying, the earliest of the issue fee or any maintenance fee due after the date on which status as a small entity is no longer appropriate. (37 C.F.R. § 1.28(b))

I declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under § 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Name of Person Signing: Title: Address: Tom S. Farmakis President 4508 Dartmoor Drive Suite 500 Atlanta, Georgia 30067

SIGNATURE:

DATE: F- )1-44

TI Docket No. 07933/012



#### STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE THE UNITED

T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94 Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Examiner: Unassigned

Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control For: System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

Attention: **Application Division** Special Processing and Correspondence Branch

# **REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF TIME** PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)

SIR:

Applicant respectfully requests a one month extension of time in which to respond to the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application mailed August 12, 1994 for which a response period expiring on September 15, 1994 was set. The extended period expires on October 15, 1994.

A check in the amount of \$55.00 is enclosed to cover the fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) extension. Please charge any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784

**HOWREY & SIMON** 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

Dated: September 16, 1994

080-WE-10704/94-08275547 MH 11/22/94 08275547 MH 11/22/94 08275547

<u>1-201</u>	
- <u>1-201</u>	<del>- 55.00-CK</del>
1 PiS	35.00 CK -

# ) PATENT Docket No. 07933/012

Group Art Unit: Unassigned

Examiner: Unassigned

#### HE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

T.S. Farmakis, R.D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

Attention: Application Division Special Processing and Correspondence Branch

#### REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF TIME PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)

SIR:

•

いたのであるとないと

.

Applicant respectfully requests a one month extension of time in which to respond to the Notice to File Missing Parts of Application mailed August 12, 1994 for which a response period expiring on September 15, 1994 was set. The extended period expires on October 15, 1994.

A check in the amount of \$55.00 is enclosed to cover the fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) extension. Please charge any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclose 1.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: September 16, 1994

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)



# UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

R

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
08/275,547	07/15/94	FARMAKIS	T07933012
			EXAMINER
		23M170309	ZANELLI, M
R EDWARD BR	RAKE	2.5011770.5007	ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER
HOWREY AND		· .	Ś
1299 PENNS WASHINGTON	YLVANIA AVE DC 20004-		
*** PCS11214C411C004		∠.~+V.)∠ .	2304 DATE MAILED:
This is a communication	from the evention to	abarra of wave analization	Ø3/09/95
COMMISSIONER OF PA		charge of your application. MARKS	
	•		
This application has	been examined .	Responsive to communication filed or	This action is made final.
/			
A shortened statutory per	riod for response to th		th(s), days from the date of this letter.
Failure to respond within	the period for respon	se will cause the application to become at	andoned. 35 U.S.C. 133
Part I THE FOLLOWIN	IG ATTACHMENT(S)	ARE PART OF THIS ACTION:	
1. X Notice of Refe	erences Cited by Exa	miner, PTO-892. 2. 🖄	Notice of Draftsman's Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948.
· press	Cited by Applicant, P1		Notice of Informal Patent Application, PTO-152.
5. 🔲 Information of	h How to Effect Drawi	ng Changes, PTO-1474	]
Part II SUMMARY OF	ACTION		
~			
1. Claims	20		are pending in the application.
Of the abo	ve, claims		are withdrawn from consideration.
—		• · · · · ·	
2. [] Claims		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	have been cancelled.
3. Claims		-	are allowed.
4. X Claims 2			are rejected.
5. Claims		<u></u>	are objected to.
6. Claims		* .	are subject to restriction or election requirement.
7. X This application	has been filed with inf	formal drawings under 37 C.F.R. 1.85 white	ch are acceptable for examination purposes.
8. 🔲 Formal drawings	are required in respo	onse to this Office action.	
9. The corrected or	r substitute drawings l	nave been received on	
are acceptab	le; Inot acceptable	(see explanation or Notice of Draftsman's	Patent Drawing Review, PTO-948).
10. The proposed as	dditlonal or substituto	shoot(s) of drawlags, filed on	has (have) been approved by the
examiner; di	sapproved by the exa	miner (see explanation).	has (have) been L approved by the
11. The proposed dr		·	approved; 🗖 disapproved (see explanation).
<b></b>			
12. Acknowledgeme	nt is made of the clair	n for priority under 35 U.S.C. 119. The ce	rtified copy has 🔲 been received 🔲 not been received
	arent application, ser	ial no; filed on;	
			matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in
accordance with	the practice under Ex	parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11; 453 O.G. 21	3.
14. 🔲 Other			
		•	
• .		·	
		· · ·	
<b>`</b>	•		
	•		
	· · ·		
		EXAMINER'S ACTION	
PTOL-326 (Rev. 2/93)			

Serial Number: 08/275547 Art Unit: 2304

### Part III DETAILED ACTION

1. This application has been examined. Claims 1-20 are pending.

2. This application has been filed with informal drawings which are acceptable for examination purposes only. Formal drawings will be required when the application is allowed.

مريبي فيتعطيهما

3. Claims 6-13, 15 and 18-20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

A. As per claim 6, at line 1 "said GPS receiver" does not find antecedence.

B. As per claims 7, 10, 11, 12 and 15, before "processor" insert --aircraft-- to provide proper antecedence.

C. As per claim 11, at line 2 "receiver" should be --receivers--.

D. As per claim 13, insert --of-- after "each" to improve clarity.

E. As per claim 18, at lines 14 and 16, before "processor" insert --aircraft-- to provide proper antecedence.

F. As per claim 19, the claim is unclear as to how the two-way radio integrates with the rest of the claimed elements. At lines 17 and 21 before "processor" insert --aircraft-- to provide proper antecedence.

-2-

Serial Number: 08/275547

Art Unit: 2304

G. As per claim 20, at lines 38-39 "the aircraft's corrected position" does not find antecedence.

H. All claims depending from a rejected base claim are also rejected as containing the same deficiencies.

4. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. § 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless --(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

5. Claims 1-5 and 13-20 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by Olsen et al. (4,814,711).

As per claims 1, 18 and 19, Olsen et al. (hereafter Α. Olsen) disclose a satellite based tracking system comprising an aircraft tracking station (Fig. 2) and an aircraft unit The tracking station comprises: a transmitter (Fig. 3). (32); a receiver (30); slave microprocessor (44) connected to a modem (36) for handling communication protocol; a CRT display terminal (52); and a station master computer (50) which is electrically connected to the above elements via bus (31) and required interfaces. The aircraft unit comprises: a satellite receiver (77); an aircraft transmitter (66); an aircraft receiver (68); and an aircraft processor (76) electrically connected to the above elements as shown in Fig. 3. With regards to the data detectors, the data in the transmission signals would have had to have been

-3-

Serial Number: 08/275547 Art Unit: 2304

> detected in some manner for the computers to extract the position data and other various parameters contained within the telemetry transmissions. Thus, it would have been reasonable to assume that the computers themselves contained circuitry for detecting the encoded data within the telemetry signals. As noted in column 12, line 64 to column 13, line 7, the base station receives the aircraft position data and correlates it with desired flight patterns for the specified aircraft.

B. As per claim 20, as above wherein the base station may include a satellite receiver (39) for generating differential correction factors (see col. 8, lines 9-31).
With regards to the preamble which states that the system is used for tracking ground movement, it is readily apparent that the subject matter disclosed by Olsen equally applies to movement on the ground since column 4, lines 23-40 discloses "vehicles" in general and aircraft specifically.
Other than the satellite receiver included at the base station, which has been addressed above, there is no patentable distinction between the structure recited in the system of claim 1 and the system of claim 20.

C. As per claims 2-5, the aircraft unit may include an airborne instrumentation unit (74) which may comprise an altimeter for providing altitude data for transmission to

-4-

Serial Number: 08/275547 Art Unit: 2304

the base station (col. 9, lines 30-47). With regards to the input device, this limitation can be interpreted as to represent the instrumentation unit inputs which are coupled to the aircraft processor. With regards to the satellite receiver, Olsen discloses at column 9, lines 61-64 that the receiver receives navigation signals from satellites making up the global positioning satellite network.

As per claims 13-17, Olsen discloses using conventional D. communication receivers which would have inherently included a demodulator (see col. 7, lines 16-35). As noted in column 7, lines 10-15, the data transmitted over the communication link is digitized. Thus, it would have been inherent that the receiving units included digital detectors to extract the information. Furthermore, since the aircraft computer has internal memory circuits and the computer must correlate all the information prior to transmission, the information would have been stored in memory at least temporarily. Also, as noted in Figs. 2 and 3, one could transmit both telemetry data and voice communications. The particular frequencies over which these transmissions occur would have been dependent on FCC regulations. Further, Olsen discloses transmitting flight instructions to the aircraft (see col. 12, line 64 to col. 13, line 16).

> BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 83

-5-

Serial Number: 08/275547

Art Unit: 2304

6. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. § 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Subject matter developed by another person, which qualifies as prior art only under subsection (f) or (g) of section 102 of this title, shall not preclude patentability under this section where the subject matter and the claimed invention were, at the time the invention was made, owned by the same person or subject to an obligation of assignment to the same person.

7. This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims under 35 U.S.C. § 103, the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned at the time any inventions covered therein were made absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 C.F.R. § 1.56 to point out the inventor and invention dates of each claim that was not commonly owned at the time a later invention was made in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of potential 35 U.S.C. § 102(f) or (g) prior art under 35 U.S.C. § 103.

8. Claims 6-12 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103 as being unpatentable over Olsen et al. (4,814,711) in view of Martin et al. (4,105,900).

A. With regards to 6, 7 and 10-12, Olsen is applied as above. The claimed invention differs from Olsen in that the aircraft unit comprises a plurality of GPS receivers and that the their outputs could be compared, averaged or selected based on self-tests.

B. As was well-known in the aircraft control/navigation arts, redundant systems were routinely provided to ensure reliability and increase safety by reducing the chance of

-6-

Serial Number: 08/275547 Art Unit: 2304

> total system failure. One of ordinary skill in the art, at the time of invention, would have found it obvious to use multiple GPS receivers in the system of Olsen if reliability of the GPS position data was critical. For example, Martin et al. (hereafter Martin) disclose a typical example of an aircraft redundant system. As shown in Fig. 1, comparators are used to determine the most reliable sensor output or determine whether a particular sensor has failed. In column 2, lines 6-13, Martin discloses that it was also known to take the average of the redundant systems to determine an optimum result. Thus, it was known in the aircraft arts to use redundant systems and various processing techniques to determine the best or most reliable output. One of ordinary skill in the art, at the time of invention, would have found it obvious to use more than one GPS receiver if reliability of the position data was critical and weight and cost was not a limiting factor. With regards to the switch, if redundant systems were utilized, one would have had to have provided a means for selecting which receiver to use, whether this was accomplished manually or automatically. C. With regards to claims 8 and 9, Martin further discloses that it was also known to compare outputs of different types of sensors which measured the same parameter. Since it was known in the navigation arts that

-7-

Serial Number: 08/275547

Art Unit: 2304

one could obtain position data from either a GPS receiver or an inertial measurement unit (IMU), one of ordinary skill in the art would have found it obvious to provide both a GPS receiver and an IMU and to compare their outputs as an alternative means of validating the reliability of the position data. This would have been desirable in situations where the GPS receiver was prone to experiencing loss of satellite signals or clock errors.

9. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. Note that the copy of the Fraughton et al. (5,153,836) patent does not include the computer code listings spanning columns 23-226.

10. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Michael Zanelli whose telephone number is (703) 305-9756.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application should be directed to the Group receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 305-3800.

Fax communications can be received at (703) 305-9564,9565. It is suggested that examiner be informed prior to transmission.

/mjz 3/4/95

> MICHAEL ZANELLI PRIMARY EXAMINER

**GROUP 2300** 

-8-

	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE		SERIAL NO. 08/275547	GROUP ART UN 2304	IT ATTACHM TO PAPER 5			
	NC	TICE OF RE	FERENCES	CITED				]
					APPLICANT(S)	FARMAKIS	ET ÅL.	
				U.S. PATEN	T DOCUMENT	ſS		
•		DOCUMENT NO.	DATE		NAME	CLASS	SUB-CLASS	FILING DA
	A	5,153,836	10/1992	FRAU	GHTON ET AL.	364	461	
	в	4,814,711	3/1989	OL	SEN ET AL.	324	331	
	с	4,105,900	8/1978	MA	RTIN ET AL.	307	219	
	D	5,216,611	6/1993	M	ELREATH	364	454	
	ε	5,381,140	. 1/1995	KUF	ODA ET AL.	340	961	2/1993
	F	5,379,224	1/1995	BR	OWN ET AL.	364	. 449	11/1991
	G	5,361,212	11/1994	· CL	ASS ET AL.	364	428	11/1992
	н	5,025,382	6/1991		ARTZ	364	439	
	1	4,117,267	9/1978	HABERLE ET AL		179	15 BS	
	J	5,364,093	11/1994	หุบร	STON ET AL.	273	32 R	12/1991
			F	OREIGN PAT	ENT DOCUME	INTS		
•		DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTR	γ .	NAME	CLASS	SUBCLAS
	L							
	м	······································		<u> </u>				
	N		1.	-				
-†	0		1					
-+	P			<u> </u>		<u>`````</u>	· .	
-†	a							
<u>k</u>	4	OTHER REP	ERENCES	(Including A	uthor, Title, D	ate, Pertinen	t Pages, Et	c.)
•		"FLIGHT	TESTS HIGHL	IGHT NEW GPS L	JSES, EMPHASIZE	NEED FOR GPS	GLONASS SY	STEM"
	R	BRUCE D. NO	RDWALL; AVIA	TION WEEK AND		DGY; VOL. 135, N	O. 22, PG. 71;	DEC. 2, 199
*		"GPS DEM	ONSTRATION I	RESULTS PUSH S	YSTEM INTO FOR	EFRONT FOR AI	RPORT TRAFF	IC PLAN"
	s				E TECHNOLOGY;			
	т			· · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		• •
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
EXAN	MINE M	R IICHAEL J. ZAN	NELLI	DATE MARCH 4,	1995			
					•			

# **Other Prior Art**

According to the information contained in form PTO-1449 or PTO-892, there are one or more other prior art/non-patent literature documents missing from the original file history record obtained from the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Upon your request we will attempt to obtain these documents from alternative resources. Please note that additional charges will apply for this service.

Form PTO 948 (Rev. 10-93)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE - Patent and Trademark Office

Application No

# NOTICE OF DRAFTSPERSON'S PATENT DRAWING REVIEW

PTO Draftpersons review all originally filed drawings regardless of whether they are designated as formal or informal. Additionally, patent Examiners will review the drawings for compliance with the regulations. Direct telephone inquiries concerning this review to the Drawing Review Branch, 703-305-8404.

he drawings filed (insert date)5_144, are	
ne trawings med (msen tale), at	Modified forms, 37 CFR 1.84(h)(5)
> not objected to by the Draffsperson under 37 CED 1.84 or 1.152	
not objected to by the Draftsperson under 37 CFR 1.84 or 1.152. objected to by the Draftsperson under 37 CFR 1.84 or 1.152 as	Modified forms of construction must be shown in separate views. Fig(s)
dicated below. The Examiner will require submission of new, corrected	rig(3)
rawings when necessary. Corrected drawings must be submitted	
cording to the instructions on the back of this Notice.	8. ARRANGEMENT OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(i)
working to the monotonis on the owner of the reason	View placed upon another view or within outline of another.
DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(a): Acceptable categories of drawings:	Fig(s)
Black ink. Color.	Words do not appear in a horizontal, left-to-right fashion when
Not black solid lines. Fig(s)	page is either upright or turned so that the top becomes the right side, except for graphs. Fig(s)
Color drawings are not acceptable until petition is granted.	side, except tot grapits. Fig(s)
PHOTOGRAPHS, 37 CFR 1.84(b)	9. SCALE. 37 CFR 1.84(k)
Photographs are not acceptable until petition is granted.	Scale not large enough to show mechanism without crowding
	when drawing is reduced in size to two-thirds in reproduction.
GRAPHIC FORMS. 37 CFR 1.84 (d)	Fig(s)
Chemical or mathematical formula not labeled as separate figure.	Indication such as "actual size" or "scale 1/2" not permitted.
Fig(s)	Fig(s)
Group of waveforms not presented as a single figure, using	Elements of same view not in proportion to each other.
common vertical axis with time extending along horizontal axis.	✓ Fig(s)
Fig(s)	
Individuals waveform not identified with a separate letter	VO. CHARACTER OF LINES, NUMBERS, & LETTERS. 37 CFR 1.84(1)
designation adjacent to the vertical axis. Fig(s)	Lines, numbers & letters not uniformly thick and well defined,
<b>_</b> _ <b>_</b>	clean, durable and black (except for color drawings).
TYPE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(e)	Fig(s)
Paper not flexible, strong, white, smooth, nonshiny, and durable.	
Sheet(s)	11. SHADING, 37 CFR 1.84(m)
Erasures, alterations, overwritings, interlineations, cracks, creases,	Sbading used for other than shape of spherical, cylindrical, and
and folds not allowed. Sheet(s)	. conical elements of an object, or for flat parts.
	Fig(s)
. SIZE OF PAPER. 37 CFR 1.84(f): Acceptable paper sizes:	Solid black shading areas not permitted. Fig(s)
21.6 cm. by 35.6 cm. (8 1/2 by 14 inches)	
21.6 cm, by 33.1 cm. (8 1/2 by 13 inches)	12 MINDEUS I ETTERS 4 DECEMPINE OTHER COMPANY
21.6 cm. by 27.9 cm. (8 1/2 by 11 inches)	12. NUMBERS, LETTERS, & REFERENCE CHARACTERS. 37 CFR
21.0 cm. by 29.7 cm. (DIN size A4)	
All drawing sheets not the same size. Sheet(s)	Numbers and reference characters not plain and legible. 37 CFR
Drawing sheet not an acceptable size. Sheet(s)	1.84(p)(1) Fig(s)
	Numbers and reference characters used in conjuction with
MARGINS. 37 CFR 1.84(g): Acceptable margins:	brackets, inverted commas, or enclosed within outlines. 37 CFR
Paper size	1.84(p)(1) Fig(s) Numbers and reference characters not oriented in same direction as
21.6 cm. X 35.6 cm. 21.6 cm X 33.1 cm. 21 cm. X 27.9 cm. 21 cm. X 29.7 cm.	
(8 1/2 X 14 inches) (8 1/2 X 13 inches) (8 1/2 X 11 inches) (DIN Size A4)	the view. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(l) Fig(s) English alphabet not used. 37 CFR 1.84(p)(2)
T 5.1 cm. (2") 2.5 cm. (1") 2.5 cm. (1") 2.5 cm.	
L .64 cm. (1/4") .64 cm. (1/4") 2.5 cm.	Fig(s)
<b>R</b> .64 cm. (1/4") .64 cm. (1/4") 1.5 cm. <b>B</b> .64 cm. (1/4") .64 cm. (1/4") 1.0 cm.	Numbers, letters, and reference characters do not measure at least
B .64 cm. (1/4") .64 cm. (1/4") 1.0 cm. Margins do not conform to chart-spore.	32 cm. (1/8 inch) in treight. 37 CFR(p)(3)
Sheet(s)	. Fig(s)
Top (T)Left (L) ZRight (R)Bottom (B)	
9 1	13. LEAD LINES. 37 CFR 1.84(q)
. VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(h)	Lead lines cross each other. Fig(s)
REMINDER: Specification may require revision to correspond to	Lead lines missing. Fig(s)
drawing changes.	Lead lines not as short as possible. Fig(s)
All views not grouped together. Fig(s)	
Views connected by projection lines. Fig(s)	14. NUMBERING OF SHEETS OF DRAWINGS. 37 CFR 1.84(t)
Views contain center lines. Fig(s)	Number appears in top margin. Fig(s)
artial views. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(2)	Number not larger than reference characters.
Separate sheets not linked edge to edge.	Fig(s)
Fig(s)	Sheets not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals,
View and enlarged view not labeled separately.	beginning with number 1. Sheet(s)
Fig(s)	
Long view relationship between different parts not clear and	15. NUMBER OF VIEWS. 37 CFR 1.84(u)
unambiguous. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(2)(ii)	Views not numbered consecutively, and in Arabic numerals,
Fig(s)	beginning with number 1. Fig(s)
ectional views. 37 CFR 1.84(h)(3)	View numbers not preceded by the abbreviation Fig.
Hatching not indicated for sectional portions of an object.	Fig(s)
Fig(s)	Single view contains a view number and the abbreviation Fig.
	Single view contains a view manneer and the above viation rig.
Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced	
Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)	
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li> <li>Hatching not at substantial angle to surrounding axes or principal</li> </ul>	Fig(s)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li> <li>Hatching not at substantial angle to surrounding axes or principal lines. Fig(s)</li> </ul>	Fig(s)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152 Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig(s)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152 Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig(s)
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152 Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig(s) Solid black shading not used for color contrast.
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152 Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig(s) Solid black shading not used for color contrast. Fig(s) Fig(s) Surface shading not used for color contrast.
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152 Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig(s) Solid black shading not used for color contrast.
<ul> <li>Hatching of regularly spaced oblique parallel lines not spaced sufficiently. Fig(s)</li></ul>	Fig(s) 16. CORRECTIONS. 37 CFR 1.84(w) Corrections not durable and permanent. Fig(s) 17. DESIGN DRAWING. 37 CFR 1.152 Surface shading shown not appropriate. Fig(s) Solid black shading not used for color contrast. Fig(s) Fig(s) Fig(s) Hore and the statement of the statement

Transaction History Date <u>1995-03-22</u> Date information retrieved from USPTO Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system records at www.uspto.gov



#### PATENTS IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of

Farmakis, T.S. and Routsong, R.D.

Serial No. 08/275,547

Filed July 15, 1994

Group Art Unit: Examiner: Atty Dkt 7933.012

For: SATELLITE BASED COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEM

### INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT PURSUANT TO 37 CFR §§ 1.97 AND 1.56

Honorable Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In accordance with 37 CFR § 1.97 and § 1.56, Applicants herewith submit the

following Information Disclosure Statement accompanied by PTO Form 1449 and

copies of cited referencces.

#### U.S. Patents:

RE 32,856, Millsap, *et al.*, February, 1989 5,381,140, Kuroda, *et al.*, January, 1995 5,379,224, Brown, *et al.*, January, 1995 5,364,093, Huston, *et al.*, January, 1994 5,361,212, Class, *et al.*, November, 1994 5,361,212, Class, *et al.*, November, 1994 5,311,197, Sorden, *et al.*, August, 1994 5,301,368, Hirata, T., April, 1994 5,247,564, Zicker, R., September, 1993 5,243,529, Kashiwazaki, T., September, 1993 5,223,844, Mansell *et al.*, June, 1993 5,218,629, Dumond Jr., D., June, 1993 5,218,367, Sheffer *et al.*, June, 1993

120 TE 04/04/95 08275547

1 126 210.00 CK

5,216,611, McElreath, June, 1993 5,216,429, Nakagawa et al., June, 1993 5,208,756, Song, H., May, 1993 5,208,590, Pitts, A., May, 1993 5,197,009, Hoffman Jr., et al., March, 1993 5,168,451, Bolger, J.G., December, 1992 5,153,836, Fraughton, et al., October, 1992 5,153,836, Fraughton, et al., October, 1992 5,119,102, Barnard, M., June, 1992 5,109,341, Blackburn et al., April, 1992 5,103,459, Gilhousen et al., April, 1992 5,099,245, Sagey, March, 1992 5,081,667, Drori, et al., January, 1992 5,055,851, Sheffer, October, 1991 5,043,903, Constant, C., August, 1991 5,043,736, Darnell et al., August, 1991 5,032,845, Velasco, July, 1991 5,025,382, Artz, June, 1991 5,025,247, Banks, June, 1991 5,021,794, Lawrence, June, 1991 5,014,206, Scribner et al., May, 1991 4,928,778, Tin, J., May, 1990 4,910,493, Chambers, et al., March, 1990 4,908,629, Apsell et al., March, 1990 4,908,627, Santos, March, 1990 4,905,271, Namekawa, M., February, 1990 4,904,983, Mitchell, S., February, 1990 4,897,642, DiLullo, et al., January, 1990 4,893,240, Karkouti, I., January, 1990 4,891,650, Sheffer, E., January, 1990 4,888,595, Friedman, December, 1989 4,887,064, Drori, et al., December, 1989 4,884,208, Marinelli, et al., November, 1989 4,860,336, D'Avello, et al., August, 1989 4,835,537, Manion, J., May, 1989 4,821,309, Namekawa, M., April, 1989 4,818,998, Apsell et al., April, 1989 4,814,711, Olsen, et al., March, 1989 4,814,711, Olsen, et al., March, 1989 4,809,316, Namekawa, M., February, 1989 4,794,649, Fujiwara, R., December, 1988 4,754,255, Sanders, et al., June, 1988 4,750,197, Denekamp, et al., June, 1988 4,736,461, Kawasaki, et al., April, 1988 4,718,080, Serrano, et al., January, 1988 4,704,735, Swapp, et al., November, 1987

4,688,244, Hannon, et al., August, 1987 4,688,026, Scribner et al., August, 1987 4,674,454, Phairr, D., June, 1987 4,673,936, Kotoh, June, 1987 4,642,775, Cline et al., February, 1987 4,630,289, Wren, December, 1986 4,622,557, Westerfield, E., November, 1986 4,606,307, Cook, N., August, 1986 4,503,525, Malik, et al., March, 1985 4,392,059, Nespor, T., July, 1983 4,345,554, Hildreth, et al., August, 1982 4,325,057, Bishop, M., April, 1982 4,236,594, Ramsperger, D., December, 1980 4,200,080, Cook, et al., April, 1980 4,197,538, Stocker, G., April, 1980 4,177,466, Reagan, Wm., December, 1979 4,117,267, Haberle, et al., September, 1978 4,107,675, Sellers et al., August, 1978 4,105,900, Martin, et al., August, 1978 4,039,957, Jennings, M., August, 1977 3,886,515, Cottin, et al., May, 1975 3,870,994, McCormick et al., March, 1975 3,859,540, Weiner, I., January, 1975 3,824,595, Hall, S., July, 1974 3,824,469, Pistonbatt, July, 1974 3,750,166, Dearth, J., July, 1973 3,718,899, Rollins, J., February, 1973 3,696,333, Mott, W., October, 1972 3,657,720, Avdenko, et al., April, 1972 3,633,040, Baxter, G., January, 1972 3,538,898, Edgemir, E., November, 1970 3,530,846, Bean, et al., September, 1970 3,455,403, Hawthorne, V., July, 1969 3,357,417, Baumann, R., December, 1967 3,078,834, Wright, R., February, 1963 2,975,296, Dominguez-Rego, March, 1961 2,836,732, Newlin, M., May, 1958 2,748,759, Schiffer, H., June, 1956 2,698,391, Braden, et al., December, 1954

#### Foreign Patent:

European Patent No. 123, 562

#### Others:

"Device Lets Motorists Send 'Mayday' At Touch of Button," The Atlanta Journal/The Atlanta Constitution, March 18, 1993.

internation of the second

1985 Derwent Publications Ltd., Abstract "Location and waiting time indicator esp. for buses - has bus-stop transponders linked to telephone network and buses which emit signals corresponding to location.

AVIONICS, Business & Commercial Aviation, May 1993, pp. 168-172.

Benenson, T., "GPS Test: Five Leading Aviation Hand-Helds Go Head-to-Head," Flying, February, 1994

CAS-81 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System, Maintenance Manual 34-45-00 I.B. 1181, Allied Signal Aerospace Company, January 1990

"Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses, Emphasize Need for GPS/Glonass System" Nordwall, B.D., Aviation Week and Space Technology, 135:22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991

"GPS Demonstration Results Push System into Forefront for Airport Traffic Plan" Chapman Security Systems, Inc. (Bensenville, Illinois), "Chapman 911 Capital Litigation Support," Product Catalogue, undated, 4 pgs.

Connes, K., "GPS," Plane & Pilot, pp 22-24, August, 1994

Delta Air Lines "Cat II/III Operations -- Technical Operations Training Course #401," April 6, 1990

Delta Air Lines Flight Operations Policy Manual, Jan 29, 1993

Gilbert, C., "Obtaining Real-time Differential Data from Government Sources," Earth Observation Magazine, November/December 1993

International Teletrac Systems, "Have an Unfair Advantage Over Car Thieves", Advertising Flyer, 1990, 3 pages

International Teletrac Systems, "How to Put Your Fleet on the Map", Advertising Flyer, undated, 5 pages

Klass, P.J., Aviation Week and Space Technology, 135:24/25, p. 42, Dec. 23, 1991

Klass, Philip J., "Airline Officials Foresee Quick Growth in Use of GPS, Glonass on Commercial Transports", Aviation Week and Space Technology, June 29, 1992, page 54.

Klass, Philip J., "FAA Steps Up Program to Introduce GPS as Instrument Approach Aid", Aviation Week and Space Technology, August 17, 1992, pp. 35-36.

Klass, Philip J., "GPS Demonstration Results Push System Into Forefront for Airport Traffic Plan", Aviation Week and Space Technology, December 16, 1991, page 42.

Logsdon, T., The Navstar Global Positioning System, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1992.

Magnavox Advanced Products and Systems Company (Advertising Flyer), "Presenting the Most Advanced AVLS Available," 1988, 6 pages.

Meluso, D., "Accuracy Guaranteed," Boating, September, 1993

Mets, Inc. (Indianapolis, Indiana), "Public Safety Police, Fire and Emergency Medical Services", 1989, 4 pages.

Mets, Inc. (Indianapolis, Indiana), "Trucking National & Regional Fleet Control", 1989, 4 pages.

Morgen-Walke Associates, Inc. News Release "Trimble Announces New Generation of GPS Marine Products," January 5, 1994, London, U.K.

Nordwall, B.D., "Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses, Emphasize Need for GPS/Glonass System", Aviation Week and Space Technology, December 2, 1991, page 71.

Nordwall, B.D., "Imagination Only Limit to Military, Commercial Applications for GPS", Aviation Week and Space Technology, October 14, 1991, page 60.

Nordwall, B.D., "Low Price, New Ideas Fuel GPS Growth", Aviation Week and Space Technology, November 30, 1992, page 48.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Fleetvision Integrated Fleet Management System", undated, 9 pages.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Starfinder GPS Intelligent Mobile Sensor", 1991, 2 pages.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Starview Tracking and Display Station", undated, 1 page.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Trimble's GPS/AVL Continues to Dominate Public Safety Market," Press Release, February 7, 1994

Trimble Navigation, "FleetVision -- Integrated Fleet Management System," (undated)

Trimble, "The 9th Utility" Advertisement

U.S. DOT, FAA; 6560.14A Order, "Project Implementation Plan for the Digital Altimeter Setting Indicator (DASI) Program," November 10, 1993

U.S. DOT, FAA; 6690.4 Order, "Project Implementation Plan Voice Switching and Control System," October 25, 1993

U.S. DOT, FAA; 7110.10K CHG 2, re Flight Services, May 28, 1994

U.S. DOT, FAA; 7110.65H CHG 1, re Air Traffic Control, November 4, 1993 U.S. DOT, FAA; 7110.65H CHG 2, re Air Traffice Control, Feb. 4, 1994 U.S. DOT, FAA; 7210.3K CHG 1, re Facility Operation and Administration, October 4, 1993

Applicants request that the above-cited references be made of record in the instant application.

A check in the amount of \$210.00 to cover the filing fee is submitted herewith. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is attached.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: <u>March 22</u>, 1995 HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, D.C. 20004 Tel: (202) 383-7342

ind Brake

R. Edward Brake Registration No. 37,784 Attorney for Applicants

Shill ROOM MAR 37 22 1995 St. MADEMINH

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

:

•

:

:

In re Application of

Farmakis, T.S. and Routsong, R.D.

Group Art Unit:

Serial No. 08/275,547

Examiner:

Filed July 15, 1994

Atty Dkt 7933.012

For: SATELLITE BASED COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEM

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT PURSUANT TO 37 CFR §§ 1.97 AND 1.56

Honorable Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In accordance with 37 CFR § 1.97 and § 1.56, Applicants herewith submit the following Information Disclosure Statement accompanied by PTO Form 1449 and copies of cited references.

U.S. Patents:

RE 32,856, Millsap, et al., February, 1989 5,381,140, Kuroda, et al., January, 1995 5,379,224, Brown, et al., January, 1995 5,364,093, Huston, et al., January, 1994 5,361,212, Class, et al., November, 1994 5,334,974, Simms, et al., November, 1994 5,311,197, Sorden, et al., May, 1994 5,301,368, Hirata, T., April, 1994 5,247,564, Zicker, R., September, 1993 5,243,529, Kashiwazaki, T., September, 1993 5,223,844, Mansell et al., June, 1993 5,218,629, Dumond Jr., D., June, 1993 5,218,367, Sheffer et al., June, 1993 Ţ

**PATENTS** 

2er

5,216,611, McElreath, June, 1993 5,216,429, Nakagawa et al., June, 1993 5,208,756, Song, H., May, 1993 5,208,590, Pitts, A., May, 1993 5,197,009, Hoffman Jr., et al., March, 1993 5,168,451, Bolger, J.G., December, 1992 5,153,836, Fraughton, et al., October, 1992 5,153,836, Fraughton, et al., October, 1992 5,119,102, Barnard, M., June, 1992 5,109,341, Blackburn et al., April, 1992 5,103,459, Gilhousen et al., April, 1992 5,099,245, Sagey, March, 1992 5,081,667, Drori, et al., January, 1992 5,055,851, Sheffer, October, 1991 5,043,903, Constant, C., August, 1991 5,043,736, Darnell et al., August, 1991 5,032,845, Velasco, July, 1991 5,025,382, Artz, June, 1991 5,025,247, Banks, June, 1991 5,021,794, Lawrence, June, 1991 5,014,206, Scribner et al., May, 1991 4,928,778, Tin, J., May, 1990 4,910,493, Chambers, et al., March, 1990 4,908,629, Apsell et al., March, 1990 4,908,627, Santos, March, 1990 4,905,271, Namekawa, M., February, 1990 4,904,983, Mitchell, S., February, 1990 4,897,642, DiLullo, et al., January, 1990 4,893,240, Karkouti, I., January, 1990 4,891,650, Sheffer, E., January, 1990 4,888,595, Friedman, December, 1989 4,887,064, Drori, et al., December, 1989 4,884,208, Marinelli, et al., November, 1989 4,860,336, D'Avello, et al., August, 1989 4,835,537, Manion, J., May, 1989 **4,821,309, Namekawa, M., April, 1989** 4,818,998, Apsell et al., April, 1989 4,814,711, Olsen, et al., March, 1989 4,814,711, Olsen, et al., March, 1989 4,809,316, Namekawa, M., February, 1989 4,794,649, Fujiwara, R., December, 1988 4,754,255, Sanders, et al., June, 1988 4,750,197, Denekamp, et al., June, 1988 4,736,461, Kawasaki, et al., April, 1988 4,718,080, Serrano, et al., January, 1988 4,704,735, Swapp, et al., November, 1987

4,688,244, Hannon, et al., August, 1987 4,688,026, Scribner et al., August, 1987 4,674,454, Phairr, D., June, 1987 4,673,936, Kotoh, June, 1987 4,642,775, Cline et al., February, 1987 4,630,289, Wren, December, 1986 4,622,557, Westerfield, E., November, 1986 4,606,307, Cook, N., August, 1986 4,503,525, Malik, et al., March, 1985 4,392,059, Nespor, T., July, 1983 4,345,554, Hildreth, et al., August, 1982 4,325,057, Bishop, M., April, 1982 4,236,594, Ramsperger, D., December, 1980 4,200,080, Cook, et al., April, 1980 4,197,538, Stocker, G., April, 1980 4,177,466, Reagan, Wm., December, 1979 4,117,267, Haberle, et al., September, 1978 4,107,675, Sellers et al., August, 1978 4,105,900, Martin, et al., August, 1978 4,039,957, Jennings, M., August, 1977 3,886,515, Cottin, et al., May, 1975 3,870,994, McCormick et al., March, 1975 3,859,540, Weiner, I., January, 1975 3,824,595, Hall, S., July, 1974 3,824,469, Pistonbatt, July, 1974 3,750,166, Dearth, J., July, 1973 3,718,899, Rollins, J., February, 1973 3,696,333, Mott, W., October, 1972 3,657,720, Avdenko, et al., April, 1972 3,633,040, Baxter, G., January, 1972 3,538,898, Edgemir, E., November, 1970 3,530,846, Bean, et al., September, 1970 3,455,403, Hawthorne, V., July, 1969 3,357,417, Baumann, R., December, 1967 3,078,834, Wright, R., February, 1963 2,975,296, Dominguez-Rego, March, 1961 2,836,732, Newlin, M., May, 1958 2,748,759, Schiffer, H., June, 1956 2,698,391, Braden, et al., December, 1954

#### Foreign Patent:

European Patent No. 123, 562

#### Others:

"Device Lets Motorists Send 'Mayday' At Touch of Button," The Atlanta Journal/The Atlanta Constitution, March 18, 1993.

1985 Derwent Publications Ltd., Abstract "Location and waiting time indicator esp. for buses - has bus-stop transponders linked to telephone network and buses which emit signals corresponding to location.

ومتعتق في

AVIONICS, Business & Commercial Aviation, May 1993, pp. 168-172.

Benenson, T., "GPS Test: Five Leading Aviation Hand-Helds Go Head-to-Head," Flying, February, 1994

CAS-81 Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System, Maintenance Manual 34-45-00 I.B. 1181, Allied Signal Aerospace Company, January 1990

"Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses, Emphasize Need for GPS/Glonass System" Nordwall, B.D., Aviation Week and Space Technology, 135:22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991

"GPS Demonstration Results Push System into Forefront for Airport Traffic Plan" Chapman Security Systems, Inc. (Bensenville, Illinois), "Chapman 911 Capital Litigation Support," Product Catalogue, undated, 4 pgs.

Connes, K., "GPS," Plane & Pilot, pp 22-24, August, 1994

Delta Air Lines "Cat II/III Operations -- Technical Operations Training Course #401," April 6, 1990

Delta Air Lines Flight Operations Policy Manual, Jan 29, 1993

Gilbert, C., "Obtaining Real-time Differential Data from Government Sources," Earth Observation Magazine, November/December 1993

International Teletrac Systems, "Have an Unfair Advantage Over Car Thieves", Advertising Flyer, 1990, 3 pages

International Teletrac Systems, "How to Put Your Fleet on the Map", Advertising Flyer, undated, 5 pages

Klass, P.J., Aviation Week and Space Technology, 135:24/25, p. 42, Dec. 23, 1991

Klass, Philip J., "Airline Officials Foresee Quick Growth in Use of GPS, Glonass on Commercial Transports", Aviation Week and Space Technology, June 29, 1992, page 54.

Klass, Philip J., "FAA Steps Up Program to Introduce GPS as Instrument Approach Aid", Aviation Week and Space Technology, August 17, 1992, pp. 35-36.

Klass, Philip J., "GPS Demonstration Results Push System Into Forefront for Airport Traffic Plan", Aviation Week and Space Technology, December 16, 1991, page 42.

Logsdon, T., The Navstar Global Positioning System, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1992.

Magnavox Advanced Products and Systems Company (Advertising Flyer), "Presenting the Most Advanced AVLS Available," 1988, 6 pages.

Meluso, D., "Accuracy Guaranteed," Boating, September, 1993

Mets, Inc. (Indianapolis, Indiana), "Public Safety Police, Fire and Emergency Medical Services", 1989, 4 pages.

Mets, Inc. (Indianapolis, Indiana), "Trucking National & Regional Fleet Control", 1989, 4 pages.

Morgen-Walke Associates, Inc. News Release "Trimble Announces New Generation of GPS Marine Products," January 5, 1994, London, U.K.

Nordwall, B.D., "Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses, Emphasize Need for GPS/Glonass System", Aviation Week and Space Technology, December 2, 1991, page 71.

Nordwall, B.D., "Imagination Only Limit to Military, Commercial Applications for GPS", Aviation Week and Space Technology, October 14, 1991, page 60.

Nordwall, B.D., "Low Price, New Ideas Fuel GPS Growth", Aviation Week and Space Technology, November 30, 1992, page 48.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Fleetvision Integrated Fleet Management System", undated, 9 pages.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Starfinder GPS Intelligent Mobile Sensor", 1991, 2 pages.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Starview Tracking and Display Station", undated, 1 page.

Trimble Navigation (Sunnyvale, California), "Trimble's GPS/AVL Continues to Dominate Public Safety Market," Press Release, February 7, 1994

Trimble Navigation, "FleetVision -- Integrated Fleet Management System," (undated)

Trimble, "The 9th Utility" Advertisement

U.S. DOT, FAA; 6560.14A Order, "Project Implementation Plan for the Digital Altimeter Setting Indicator (DASI) Program," November 10, 1993

U.S. DOT, FAA; 6690.4 Order, "Project Implementation Plan Voice Switching and Control System," October 25, 1993

U.S. DOT, FAA; 7110.10K CHG 2, re Flight Services, May 28, 1994

U.S. DOT, FAA; 7110.65H CHG 1, re Air Traffic Control, November 4, 1993
U.S. DOT, FAA; 7110.65H CHG 2, re Air Traffice Control, Feb. 4, 1994
U.S. DOT, FAA; 7210.3K CHG 1, re Facility Operation and Administration, October 4, 1993

مرينة مرينة ومعرور

Applicants request that the above-cited references be made of record in the instant application.

A check in the amount of \$210.00 to cover the filing fee is submitted herewith. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is attached.

Respectfully submitted,

nd Brake

Dated: <u>March 22</u>, 1995 HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, D.C. 20004 Tel: (202) 383-7342

R. Edward Brake Registration No. 37,784 Attorney for Applicants

	PTO 1449			Page 1 of 6			
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT			Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	. 08/275	5,547	
			HALL	Applicants: Farmakis, T	. <u>S.</u>		
		37	Life w	Routsong, R			
Title:SATEL	LITE I	BASED COLLIS	1 1995	Filing Date:	Group		
		SYSTEM	TRADERAN	July 15, 1994	r		
t.							
		U.S.	PATENTI	DOCUMENTS			
Examiner's		Patent				Sub-	Filing
Initial		Number	Date	Name	Class	Class	Date
		5,381,140	1/1995	Kuroda, et al	340	961	2/1993
	·	5,379,224	1/1995	Brown, et al.	364	449	11/1991
		5,364,093	11/1994	Huston, et al.	273	32R	
		5,361,212	11/1994	Class, et al.	364	428	11/1992
		5,334,974	8/2/94	Simms, et al	G08G	1/123	2/6/92
		5,311,197	5/10/94	Sorden, et al	G01S	3/02	2/1/93
		5,301,368	4/5/94	Hirata, T.	H04B	17/02	10/26/90
		5,247,564	9/21/93	Zicker, R.	H04M	1	10/24/90
	_·	5,243,529	9/7/93	Kashiwazaki, T.	G06F	15/50	6/29/92
· · · · ·		5,223,844	6/29/93	Mansell <i>et al.</i>		342/357	4/17/92
		· · ·	<u> </u>	T DOCUMENTS	k-:	L	L
					······	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Trans-
		Document	· ·	1		Sub-	lation
		Number	Date	Country	Class	Class	Yes/No
		0123 562		Europe	G01S	5/02	Yes
			I	<u> </u>			
		OTHERS, includin	g Author T	itle, Date, Pentirent Pag	es, etc.		
"Device Lets	Motori			ton," The Atlanta Journal/Th		onstitut	ion,
March 18, 19							
1985 Derwen	t Public	cations Ltd., Abstract '	'Location and	d waiting time indicator es	p. for buses	- has b	us-stop
				hich emit signals correspond	nding to loo	ation.	
		S & Commercial Aviation		pp. 168-172. Helds Go Head-to-Head,"	Ching Fabr		004
				Maintenance Manual 34-45-			
		y, January 1990			001.0.1101,	, i iiiicu	oigitui
"Flight Tests	Highli	ght New GPS Uses, Er	nphasize Nee	ed for GPS/Glonass Systen	n″		
				5:22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991			
	istratio	n Kesults Push System	into Forefro	nt for Airport Traffic Plan"			
Examiner:				Date Considered			
				or not citation is in confe			
				nd not considered. Inclu	ide copy o	f this f	orm
with next co	ommu	nication to Applican	t.				

	PTO 1449	-00		ge 2 of 6		
INFORMATIC	N DISCLOSURE STA	TEROSIT	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	. 08/27	5,547
	(37	22	Applicants: Farmakis,	T.S.		
		5 5	Routsong,			
	E BASED COLLISIO	Nnew	Filing Date:	Group		
AVOIDAN	CE SYSTEM	HIG CO.	July 15, 1994			
	U.S	PATENT	DOCUMENIIS'A			
Examiner's	Patent				Sub-	Filing
Initial	Number	Date	Name	Class	Class	Date
	5,221,925	6/2293	Cross		340/988	7/25/91
	5,218,629	6/8/93	Dumond Jr., D.	H01Q	7/04	5/12/89
	5,218,367	6/8/93	Sheffer <i>et al.</i>		342/457	6/1/92
	5,216,611	6/1993	McElreath	364	454	
	5,216,429	6/1/93	Nakagawa et al.		342/450	4/17/92
	5,208,756	5/4/93	Song, H.	G01S	3/02	1/28/91
	5,208,590	5/4/93	· Pitts, A.	G10C	23/00	9/20/91
	5,197,009	3/23/93	Hoffman Jr., et al	G06F	15/20	6/12/92
<u>-</u>	5,168,451	12/1/92	Bolger, J.G.	G06F	15/50	2/28/91
	5,153,836	10/6/92	Fraughton, et al	G06F	15/50	8/22/90
	5,153,836	10/1992	Fraughton, et al	364	461	
	5,119,102	6/2/92	Barnard, M.	H04B	7/185	1/23/91
	5,109,341	4/1992	Blackburn et al.		364/424.	
	5,103,459	4/7/92	Gilhousen et al.		05 375/1	<u> </u>
	5,099,245	3/24/92	Sagey	<u> </u>	342/357	1
			uille, Date, Pertinent Pr	ages; etc. 1		
Chapman Securit Catalogue, undat	y Systems, Inc. (Bensen ed, 4 pgs.	ville, Illinois)	, "Chapman 911Capital L	itigation Sup	port," P	roduct
	," Plane & Pilot, pp 22-24	1, August, 19	94			······
Delta Air Lines "	Cat II/III Operations 7	<b>Technical</b> Ope	erations Training Course	#401," April 6	5, 1990	
	light Operations Policy I					
Gilbert, C., "Obta November/Dece		tial Data from	m Government Sources,"	Earth Observa	tion Ma	gazine,
		Unfair Adva	ntage Over Car Thieves"	Advertising	Flver 1	990.3
pages	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0-000		,		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
International Tel	etrac Systems, "How to I	Put Your Flee	et on the Map", Advertisin	ng Flyer, und	ated, 5 p	bages.
	on Week and Space Techno		-			
Examiner:			Date Considered			
			<u> </u>			
			r or not citation is in co			
	nunication to Applicar		and not considered. In	ciude copy c	or this f	orm

		PTO 1449		Page	3 of 6	<u></u>	
INFORMA	TION	DISCLOSURE STAT	EMENT	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial N	0. 08/27	5,547
			ROOM	Applicants: Farmakis, T	'.S.		
		(NA)	1010	Routsong, R	R.D.		
Title:SATEL	LITE I	BASED COLLISION	22	Filing Date:	Group		
AVOID	PANCE	E SYSTEM	Sach K	July 15, 1994			
		U.S.		DOCUMIENTIS			
Examiner's		Patent				Sub-	Filing
Initial		Number	Date	Name	Class	Class	Filing Date
<u>Hannar</u>		5,081,667	1/14/92	Drori, et al	H04N	1 11/00	3/20/90
		5,055,851	10/8/91	Sheffer		342/457	
		5,043,903	8/27/91	Constant, C.	G06F	15/50	12/1/89
		5,043,736	8/27/91	Darnell <i>et al.</i>		342/357	<u> </u> i
		5,032,845	7/16/91	Velasco	<u>`</u>	342/457	
	<u>.</u>	5,025,382	6/1991	Artz	364	439	<u> </u>
		5,025,247	6/1991	Banks		340/574	
		5,021,794	6/1991	· Lawrence		342/457	<u> </u>
		5,014,206	5/7/91	Scribner et al.		364/449	
	·····	4,928,778	5/29/90	Tin, J.	F02N	11/08	12/11/87
		4,910,493	3/20/90	Chambers, et al	G08B	1/08	12/5/88
		4,908,629	3/1990	Apsell et al.		342/457	
		4,908,627	3/1990	Santos		342/125	1
	1	4,905,271	2/27/90	Namekawa, M.	H01C	2 7/04	11/21/88
	•	4,904,983	2/27/90	Mitchell, S.	G08B	25/02	5/13/87
	1						
<u> </u>				lille, Date, Pertinent Pag			
Klass, Philip	J., "Air	line Officials Foresee (	Quick Growt	h in Use of GPS, Glonass of	n Commer	cial Tran	sports",
		pace Technology, June 29			L A: J" A.	intinue TAT	1
Space Technol	j., rAd logy, Au	igust 17, 1992, pp. 35-3	6.	GPS as Instrument Approac	n Alu, Au	iation vvi	ек апа
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		em Into Forefront for Airp	ort Traffic	Plan", A	viation
Week and Spa	ce Tech	nology, December 16, 1	991, page 42	·			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Nostrand Reinhold, 1992.			
			ns Company	v (Advertising Flyer), "Pres	enting the	Most Ac	lvanced
AVLS Availa		988, 6 pages. acy Guaranteed," Boati	ra Santamh	or 1002			
				e, Fire and Emergency Med	lical Servic	es", 1989	9.4
pages.	r		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-,		,	/ -
Examiner:				Date Considered			
Hyaminer'	Initial	if reference consider	od whether	or not citation is in conf	ormance	with NAT	DED 200
				and not considered. Incl			
		nication to Applican		and not conducted. Incl	uuc copy		UTITI .
				······································			<u> </u>

<u></u>	PTO 1449	1	Pag	ge 4 of 6		
INFORMATIO	ON DISCLOSURE STA	TEMENT	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	Sub- Class 1/00 11/08 3/02 342/457 25/00 3/02 7/04 3/02 7/04 342/44 331 7/04 1/60 25/04 342/44 331 7/04 1/60 25/04 7/01 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	5,547
		AL ROOM	,			
	143	AB W	Applicants: Farmakis,	T.S.		·····
	37	22	Routsong			
Title:SATELLI	TE BASED COLLISIO	N 1995 8	Filing Date:	Group		·····
AVOIDAN	NCE SYSTEM	PRACHUR	July 15, 1994			
<u></u>	U.S.	S. PATENIU	DOCUMENTS			
Examiner's	Patent			}	Sub-	Filing
Initial	Number	Date	Name	Class		Date
	4,897,642	1/30/90	DiLullo, et al	H04B	1/00	10/14/88
	4,893,240	1/9/90	Karkouti, I.	F02N		3/9/89
	4,891,650	1/2/90	Sheffer, E.	G01S	1	5/16/88
	4,888,595	12/1989	Friedman			
	4,887,064	12/12/89	Drori, et al	B60R	<u> </u>	12/28/87
	4,884,208	11/28/89	Marinelli, et al	G01S	1	5/16/88
	4,860,336	8/22/89	D'Avello, et al	H01Q		1/15/88
	4,835,537	5/30/89 ·	Manion, J.	G01S	- <b>1</b>	8/8/88
	4,821,309	4/11/89	Namekawa, M.	H04Q		7/2/86
<del>{.</del>	4,818,998	4/1989	Apsell <i>et al</i> .			
				324		<u> </u>
	4,814,711	3/1989	Olsen, et al	·		9/11/87
	4,809,316	2/28/89	Namekawa, M.	H01Q		
	4,794,649	12/27/88	Fujiwara, R.	H04B		4/29/87 5/14/87
	4,754,255	6/28/88	Sanders, et al	B60R		
	4,750,197	6/7/88	Denekamp, et al	H01Q	7/01	7/2/87
			title, Date, Pertinent P			
	napolis, Indiana), "Truck	-		~ ~		
	Associates, Inc. News Re ary 5, 1994, London, U.K		e Announces New Gener	ation of GPS	Marine	
	"Flight Tests Highlight N		Emphasize Need for G	PS/Glonass S	vstem"	Aviation
Week and Space T	echnology, December 2, 1	.991, page 71.	- 			
Nordwall, B.D.,	"Imagination Only Limi	t to Military, C	<b>Commercial</b> Applications	for GPS", Au	nation W	leek and
Space Technology	, October 14, 1991, page	60.				
Nordwall, B.D., 1992, page 48.	"Low Price, New Ideas I	Fuel GPS Grov	vth", Aviation Week and S	pace Technolog	gy, Nove	ember 30
	tion (Sunnyvale, Califorr	ua), "Fleetvisi	on Integrated Fleet Mana	agement Syste	em", une	dated, 9
pages.		•				
	tion (Sunnyvale, Califorr					
ويعذران المستعل والمتكاربين المواقع والمترجب والمحدود	tion (Sunnyvale, Califorr	nia), "Starview		tation", unda	ted, 1 pa	age.
Examiner:			Date Considered			
	ial if reference conside	red, whether	or not citation is in co	nformance v	vith MI	PEP 609
Examiner: Init		,				
	ugh citation if not in c	onformance a	and not considered. In	clude copy o	of this f	orm

		PTO 1449	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Page	5 of 6	1	·7
INFORMA	TION	DISCLOSURE STAT	ENERS	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	08/275	547
2.2.010.2.1			St. nouse		i lettat 140	. 00/2/0	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		ais	MAR	Applicants: Farmakis, T.	S.		
•		37	241 .	Routsong, R			1
Title:SATEL	LITE I	BASED COLLISION	1 1990 <b></b>	Filing Date:	Group		
AVOID	ANCE	E SYSTEM	TIMOENIN	July 15, 1994	. 1		
	- M						
		U.S	PATENIT	DOCIUMIENTIS			
T		Detect				Sub-	
Examiner's		Patent	Dete	NTerror	Class	Class	Filing
Initial		Number	Date	Name		l	Date 2/12/87
		4,736,461	4/5/88	Kawasaki, et al	H04B	7/00	12/12/87
		4,718,080	1/5/88	Serrano, et al	H04Q	7/04	9/12/85
		4,704,735	11/3/87	Swapp, et al	H04B	1/04	11/10/86
		4,688,244	8/18/87	Hannon, et al	H01Q	7/04	11/10/00
		4,688,026	8/18/87	Scribner <i>et al.</i>			0.000.000
·		4,674,454	6/23/87	Phairr, D.	F02N	11/08	8/22/85
		4,673,936	6/1987	Kotoh		342/51	L
		4,642,775	2/10/87	Cline et al.		364/443	
·	<u></u>	4,630,289	12/1986	Wren		375/71	
		4,622,557	11/11/86	Westerfield, E.	H04B	7/185	10/31/84
		4,606,307	8/19/86	Cook, N.	F02N	11/08	12/1/83
		4,503,525	3/5/85	Malik, et al	G11C	7/00	4/7/82
		4,392,059	7/5/83	Nespor, T.	F02N	11/08	10/8/80
		4,345,554	8/24/82	Hildreth, et al	F02N	17/00	11/19/79
		4,325,057	4/13/82	Bishop, M.	G08G	1/12	6/30/80
					- 10 A		
Tuinela Mara				itle, Date, Pertinent Pag			
Market " Pres	iganon ss Relea	ase, February 7, 1994	a), Trimble s	GPS/AVL Continues to D	ominate Pi	iblic Sat	tety
			ated Fleet Ma	nagement System," (undat	ted)		
Trimble, "The	e 9th U	tility" Advertisement					
U.S. DOT, FA	A; 656	0.14A Order, "Project	Implemențat	ion Plan for the Digital Alt	imeter Setti	ng India	cator
(DASI) Progr	am," N	lovember 10, 1993				-	
U.S. DOT, FA 25, 1993	A; 669	0.4 Order, "Project Im	plementation	Plan Voice Switching and	Control Sy:	stem," (	Jctober
	A: 711	0.10K CHG 2, re Fligh	t Services. Ma	av 28, 1994	····		
		0.65H CHG 1, re Air T			, ,		·····
		0.65H CHG 2, re Air T				······	Adda a sugar a
				and Administration, Octobe			
		ltimore, Maryland),	"Vehicle Ma	inagement Systems", Pro	duct Cata	logue,	
undated, 4 p	pages.						
Examiner:				Date Considered			
 				L <u></u>			<u></u>
				or not citation is in confe			
Draw line th	nrougr	1 citation if not in co	niormance a	nd not considered. Inclu	ide copy o	t this fo	orm
with next co	mmu	nication to Applican	ι.		·		

	PTO 1449		Pag	ge 6 of 6		
INFORMATIC	ON DISCLOSURE STA		Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	. 08/275	5,547
	· .	No. 100	Applicants: Farmakis, Routsong,	, <u>K.D.</u>		
	TE BASED COLLISIC		Filing Date: July 15, 1994	Group		
	U	S. PATIENT I	OCUMENTS			
Examiner's Initial	Patent Number	Date	Name	Class	Sub- Class	Filing Date
	4,236,594	12/2/80	Ramsperger, D.	F02N	11/08	8/21/78
	4,200,080	4/29/80	Cook, et al	F02N	15/00	7/14/78
	4,197,538	4/8/80	Stocker, G.	G01S	7/22	6/2/78
	4,177,466	12/4/79	Reagan, Wm.	G01S	11/00	11/16/77
	4,117,267	9/1978	Haberle, et al.	179	15 BS	
	4,107,675	8/1978	Sellers <i>et al</i> .		343/6.5 LC	
	4,105,900	8/1978	Martin, et al	307	219	<u> </u>
· · · · ·	4,039,957	8/2/77	Jennings, M.	H04B	1/16	3/8/76
	3,886,515	5/27/75	Cottin, et al	G08g	1/12	5/24/73
	3,870,994	3/1975	McCormick et al.		343/6.5	
	3,859,540	1/7/75	Weiner, I.	H02p	9/04	12/13/73
····	3,824,595	7/16/74	Hall, S.	G01s	3/48	6/4/71
	3,824,469	7/1974	Pistonbatt		325/39	<u> </u>
	3,750,166	7/31/73	Dearth, J.	G01s	9/00	6/11/71
	3,718,899	2/27/73	Rollins, J.	G08g	1/12	4/5/71
	3,696,333	10/3/72	Mott, W.	B60k	33/00	6/10/70
	3,657,720	4/18/72	Avdenko, et al	G08c	19/32	6/1/70
	3,633,040	1/4/72	Baxter, G.	F02n	11/00	2/18/70
	3,538,898	11/10/70	Edgemir, E.	F02n	15/00	10/18/68
	3,530,846	9/29/70	Bean, et al	F02n	17/00	9/10/68
	3,455,403	7/15/69	Hawthorne, V.	B60k	27/02	4/25/67
N. Contraction	3,357,417	12/12/67	Baumann, R.			4/20/65
	3,078,834	2/26/63	Wright, R.			7/5/60
·	2,975,296	3/14/61	Dominguez-Rego		1	5/11/59
	2,836,732	5/27/58	Newlin, M.			3/22/57
	2,748,759	6/5/56	Schiffer, H.		1	11/23/53
	2,698,391	12/28/54	Braden, et al		1	5/2/52
	RE 32,856	2/7/89	Millsap <i>, et al</i>	G08B	1/08	11/1987
Examiner:			Date Considered		. <b>I</b>	_k

3.

Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant. Transaction History Date <u>1995-09-08</u>. Date information retrieved from USPTO Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system records at www.uspto.gov



PATENT Docket No. 07933/0012

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Tom S. Farmakis, Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite-Based Aircraft Traffic Control System Group Art Unit: 2304 Examiner: M. Zanelli

> RECEIVED SEP 2 9 1940 GROUP 2300

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

#### AMENDMENT TRANSMITTAL

Transmitted herewith is an amendment in the above-identified application. A request for a three-month extension of time is also enclosed.

The filing fee has been calculated as shown below:

	Claims Remaining		Highest No. Paid For	No. Extra	Rate (\$)	Fee (\$)
Total Claims	18	minus	20	0	22.00	0.00
Independent Claims	4	minus	4	0	76.00	• 0.00
Multiple Dependent Claim?					240.00	0.00
t TOTAL						0.00
Small Entity Total (if applicable)						0.00

No additional claims fee is required.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to the deposit account of **Howrey & Simon**, deposit account number **08–3038**. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

- a. Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.16.
- b. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: September 8, 1995

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)



PATENT Docket No. 07933/0012

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Tom S. Farmakis, Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

Group Art Unit: 2304

Examiner: M. Zanelli

For: Satellite-Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

### AMENDMENT TRANSMITTAL

Transmitted herewith is an amendment in the above-identified application. A request for a three-month extension of time is also enclosed. The filing fee has been calculated as shown below:

	Claims Remaining		Highest Paid For		No. Extra	Rate (\$)	Fee (\$)
Total Claims	18	minus		20	0	22.00	0.00
Independent Claims	4	minus		4	0	76.00	0.00
Multiple Dependent Claim?						240.00	0.00
			· · ·			TOTAL	0.00
			Small En	tity 7	Fotal (if ap	plicable)	0.00

No additional claims fee is required.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of the following fees associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to the deposit account

of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08–3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

a. Any additional filing fees required under 37 C.F.R. § 1.16.

b. Any patent application processing fees under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17.

Respectfully submitted,

role R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: September 8, 1995

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

Docket No. 07933/012

Group Art Unit: 2304

Examiner: M. Zanelli

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Triventor(s): Tom S. Farmakis, Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite-Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

### <u>AMENDMENT</u>

SIR:

In response to the Office Action mailed March 9., 1995 (Paper No. 5), please amend the above-identified patent application as follows.

In the Claims

Please cancel claims 1-18 and 20 without prejudice.

Please amend claim 19 as follows:

19 (Amended). An apparatus located on an aircraft for communicating with an aircraft tracking station, said apparatus comprising:

a) a satellite receiver, responsive to navigation signals transmitted by a satellite navigation system, and providing data describing the aircraft's position based on the navigation signals; b) a [two-way] radio for communicating with the aircraft tracking station;

c) a radio transmit detector electrically connected to said [two-way] radio for detecting a transmission from said [two-way] radio;

d) a transmitter for transmitting an information transmission over a data link;

e) a receiver for receiving an information transmission over the data link, said information transmission comprising data and communications;

f) a data detector electrically connected to said receiver for detecting information in a received information transmission; and

[e)] g) an aircraft processor [electrically] <u>operatively</u> connected to said satellite receiver, said aircraft detector, said aircraft transmitter and said <u>radio transmit</u> detector, said [processor]<u>aircraft transmitter</u> communicating <u>under control of said</u> <u>processor and</u> via data link to said aircraft tracking station an information transmission comprising the aircraft's identity, the aircraft's position, and information indicating whether the aircraft radio is transmitting[, and said processor identifying data and information detected by said detector].

Please add new claims 21 - 37 as follows:

21. (New) A method of identifying the source of an information transmission, said method comprising the steps of:

storing on a vehicle a vehicle identification code identifying the vehicle; transmitting information from a communications device on the vehicle; detecting, on the vehicle, said step of transmitting the information;

- 2 -

generating on the vehicle a transmit detect code in response to said step of detecting;

transmitting from the vehicle the vehicle identification code and the generated transmit detect code;

receiving the information, the vehicle identification code and the transmit detect code transmitted from the vehicle; and

identifying that said vehicle is the source of the transmitted information based on said received identification code and the received transmit detect code.

22. (New) The method of claim 21 and further comprising the step of displaying one or more visual symbols identifying the vehicle and indicating when the vehicle is transmitting the information based on said step of identifying.

23. (New) The method claim 21 wherein said step of transmitting information comprises the step of transmitting audio signals from a two-way radio located on an aircraft.

24. (New) The method of claim 21 wherein said step of detecting comprises one or more of the following steps:

(a) detecting the actuation of a microphone or other audio input device;

(b) detecting voice or audio signals; and

(c) detecting when a radio is transmitting information.

- 3 -

25. (New) The method of claim 21 wherein said step of detecting comprises receiving an interrupt indicating the vehicle is transmitting the information.

26. (New) The method of claim 21 wherein said step of generating a transmit detect code comprises the step of a code generator generating the transmit detect code in response to said step of detecting.

27. (New) The method of claim 21 wherein said step of generating a transmit detect code comprises the step of a processor generating the transmit detect code in response to said step of detecting.

28. (New) The method of claim 21 and further comprising the step of identifying when the vehicle is transmitting the information based on the presence or absence of the received transmit detect code.

29. (New) The method of claim 21 and further comprising the step of detecting when the vehicle ceases transmitting the information.

30. (New) The method of claim 29 wherein said step of transmitting comprises the step of transmitting from the vehicle the vehicle identification code and the generated transmit detect code, said transmit detect code being transmitted only during a period of time in which the vehicle is transmitting the information based on said steps of detecting.

- 4 -

31. (New) The method of claim 30 further comprising the step of identifying the period of time which the vehicle is transmitting the information based on said step of transmitting.

32. (New) The method of claim 31 and further comprising the step of displaying one or more visual symbols identifying the vehicle and indicating when the vehicle is transmitting the information based on said step of identifying the period of time.

33. (New) A method of identifying an aircraft transmitting information, said method comprising the steps of:

storing on the aircraft an aircraft identification code identifying the aircraft; transmitting information from a radio on the aircraft;

detecting, on the aircraft, said step of transmitting the information;

detecting, on the aircraft, when the aircraft radio ceases transmitting the information;

generating on the aircraft a transmit detect code in response to said step of detecting the transmission of the information;

transmitting from the aircraft the aircraft identification code and the generated transmit detect code, the transmit detect code being transmitted, based on said steps of detecting, only while the aircraft radio is transmitting the information;

receiving the information, the aircraft identification code and the transmit detect code transmitted from the aircraft;

identifying that said aircraft is the source of the transmitted information based on said received aircraft identification code and the received transmit detect code;

identifying when said aircraft is transmitting the information based on the presence or absence of said received transmit detect code; and

displaying visual indicia or symbols on a display based on said steps of identifying, said visual indicia or symbols identifying the aircraft, identifying the aircraft as the source of the information transmission, and identifying when the aircraft is transmitting the information.

34. (New) The method of claim 33 and further comprising the step of determining on the aircraft the location of the aircraft.

35. (New) The method of claim 34 and further comprising the step of transmitting the location of the aircraft based on said step of determining the location of the aircraft, said step of receiving further comprising the step of receiving the location of the aircraft.

36. (New) The method of claim 35 wherein said step of displaying further comprises displaying an aircraft symbol or indicia on the display at a location or having a location based on the received aircraft location.

37. (New) A method of providing a visual display identifying the source of an information transmission, said method comprising the steps of:

- 6 -

storing on a vehicle a vehicle identification code identifying the vehicle; transmitting information from a communications device on the vehicle; detecting, on the vehicle, said step of transmitting the information; generating on the vehicle a transmit detect code in response to said step of detecting;

transmitting from the vehicle the vehicle identification code and the generated

transmit detect code;

receiving the information, the vehicle identification code and the transmit detect code transmitted from the vehicle; and

providing a visual display identifying the vehicle as the source of the information transmission and indicating when the information is being transmitted based on the received vehicle identification code and the received transmit detect code.

### **REMARKS**

The Office Action dated March 9, 1995 has been carefully reviewed and the foregoing amendments made in response thereto. Claims 6-13, 15 and 18-20 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, second paragraph as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which Applicants regard as the invention. 'Claims 1-5 and 13-20 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102 in view of Olsen. Claims 6-12 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103 as being unpatentable over Olsen in view of Martin. Claims 1-18 and 20 have been cancelled. Claim 19 has been amended. New claims 21 - 37 have been added. Claims 19 and 21 - 37 remain active in this application.

-7-

### The Present Invention

The present invention as recited in the pending claims provides a method and apparatus for determining the source of transmitted information. As discussed in the Background of The Invention at p. 3, l. 7 - p. 4., l. 11, present communication processes between aircraft and aircraft traffic controllers (ATC) are subject to errors. Presently, pilots and ATC primarily exchange information verbally over two-way radio. While the ATC may have several aircraft on its radar display, the ATC has no way of confirming which aircraft is communicating over the two-way radio. The present invention provides an improved communication process that allows the ATC (or others) to identify or confirm the source (aircraft) of the radio communication.

According to the present invention, a vehicle, such as an aircraft, may include a satellite receiver for determining vehicle location, a radio for communicating voice or audio signals (for example, a two-way radio), a radio transmit detector for detecting when the radio is transmitting, a vehicle data transmitter , a data receiver, a data detector for detecting received data, and a processor for controlling many of the vehicle components. The radio transmit detector detects the transmission of information (i.e., a verbal response from the aircraft pilot) from the aircraft radio. A transmit detect code is generated at the aircraft (by, for example, a code generator or by the processor). The aircraft data transmitter then transmits an aircraft identification code and the transmit detect code to the ATC. The transmit detect code may only be transmitted while the radio is transmitting. An ATC computer then determines and provides a visual display indicating the identity of the aircraft transmitting over the radio and indicating when the radio transmission occurs, based on the ATC's receipt of the aircraft identification

- 8 -

code and the transmit detect code. For example, a (T) may be displayed adjacent the aircraft symbol on the ATC display during the aircraft's radio transmission.

### The Present Invention In View of The Applied Art

It is respectfully submitted that the claimed invention patentably distinguishes over the cited art.

### <u>Claim 19</u>

Claim 19 recites: "c) a radio transmit detector . . .for detecting a transmission from said two-way radio; . . .

d) a transmitter . . .;

g) . . . said aircraft transmitter . . . communicating . . . the

aircraft's identity, . . . and information indicating whether the aircraft two-way radio is transmitting."

None of the cited references teach or suggest the detection of a radio transmission on an aircraft, and then communicating the aircraft's identity and "information indicating whether the aircraft two-way radio is transmitting." Therefore, claim 19 patentably distinguishes over the applied art.

### New Claims 21 and 34

Similarly, new claim 21 is directed to a method of identifying the source of an information transmission, and includes the following steps:

"generating on the vehicle a transmit detect code in response to said step of detecting;

transmitting from the vehicle the vehicle identification code and the generated transmit detect code;

-9-

receiving the information, the vehicle identification code and the transmit detect code transmitted from the vehicle; and

identifying that said vehicle is the source of the transmitted information based on said received identification code and the received transmit detect code."

New claim 34 includes similar limitations. None of the cited references teach or suggest the generation of a transmit detect code, transmitting from the vehicle the transmit detect code and a vehicle identification code, and then determining the source (i.e., identity of the transmitting vehicle) of the information transmission based on the received codes. Therefore, Applicants respectfully submit that claims 21 and 33 and claims depending therefrom patentably distinguish over the cited art.

### New Claim 37

New claim 37 recites a method that includes the step of "providing a visual display identifying the vehicle as the source of the information transmission and indicating when the information is being transmitted based on the received vehicle identification code and the received transmit detect code." As discussed above, the cited references do not disclose or suggest such a method.

### CONCLUSION

It is respectfully submitted that the foregoing remarks demonstrate that the application is in condition for allowance and prompt notification thereof is requested. If there are any issues that remain unresolved after consideration of this Amendment, the Examiner is invited to contact Applicants' undersigned representative at the number below to expedite prosecution.

Respectfully submitted,

and Brolk

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: September 8, 1995

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

Docket No. 07933/012

RECEIVED

SEP 2 9 1893

GROUP 2300

82304

کز

Group Art Unit: 2304

Examiner: M. Zanelli

### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Tom S. Farmakis

Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite-Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

### REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF TIME PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)

Applicant respectfully requests a three month extension of time in which to respond to the office action dated March 9, 1995, for which a response period expiring on June 9, 1995 was set. The extended period expires on September 9, 1995.

A check in the amount of \$435.00 is enclosed to cover the small entity fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) extension. Please charge any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08–3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

250 LC 09/15/95 08275547 1 217 435.00 CK

Dated: September 8, 1995

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

SEP SEP 1995 Mi MADEMARTO

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Tom S. Farmakis Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite-Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Washington D.C. 20231

### REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF TIME PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)

Applicant respectfully requests a three month extension of time in which to respond to the office action dated March 9, 1995, for which a response period expiring on June 9, 1995 was set. The extended period expires on September 9, 1995.

A check in the amount of \$435.00 is enclosed to cover the small entity fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) extension. Please charge any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of **Howrey & Simon**, deposit account number 08–3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784

Dated: September 8, 1995

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

> BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 124

<u>PATENT</u> Docket No. 07933/012

Group Art Unit: 2304

Examiner: M. Zanelli



# UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAME	DINVENTOR	/	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
08/275,547	07/15/94	FARMAKIS		· T	07933012
				ZANELLI	KAMINER
R EDWARD BR Howrey and		B3M17111	6	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1299 PENNSY WASHINGTON	LVANIA AVEN DC 20004-2			2304	9
			·	DATE MAILED:	11/16/95
his is a communication OMMISSIONER OF PA		harge of your application. MARKS			
This application has	been examined	Responsive to commun	lcation filed on	7/8/95	This action is made fin
shortened statutory per	iod for response to this	s action is set to expire e will cause the application	<u>3.</u> month(s),		n the date of this letter.
		ARE PART OF THIS ACT		med. 35 0.8.0, 133	
1. 🔲 Notice of Refe	erences Cited by Exam	iner, PTO-892.	_	lice of Draftsman's Pate	nt Drawing Review, PTO-94
	Dited by Applicant, PTC In How to Effect Drawing	D-1449. (65hb) g Changes, PTO-1474.	4. 🗌 Not 6. 🗌	tice of Informal Patent A	pplication, PTO-152.
art II SUMMARY OF	ACTION		•		
	1, 21-37	•			are pending in the application
Of the abo	ve, claims	21-37		are v	vithdrawn from consideration
2. Claims			***		have been cancelled.
3. Claims		·			are allowed.
	9	· · ·.		. ,	LS are rejected.
5. Claims					are objected to.
					or election requirement.
	has been filed with info	ormal drawings under 37 C			
		nse to this Office action.			
-		ave been received on		Linder 37 C F	R 1.84 these drawings
are acceptab	le; Inot acceptable (	see explanation or Notice	of Draftsman's Pate	nt Drawing Review, PT	D-948).
0. The proposed an examiner; ddi	dditlonal or substitute s sapproved by the exan	sheet(s) of drawings, filed on niner (see explanation).	n	has (have) been 【	approved by the $_{\cdot}$
1. The proposed dra	awing correction, filed		has been 🛛 appro	oved; 🗖 disapproved (s	see explanation).
2. Acknowledgemen been filed in p	nt is made of the claim parent application, seria	for priority under 35 U.S.( al no.	C. 119. The certified	d copy has 🛛 been rec	eived 🔲 not been receive
		condition for allowance ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 1		ers, prosecution as to t	he merits is closed in
4. 🔲 Other					
				· .,	
	• .				
<u>1</u>		EXAMINER'S A	ACTION		
TOL-326 (Rev. 2/93)					

Art Unit: 2304

### Part III DETAILED ACTION

1. This is responsive to applicant's communication received on 9/8/95. Claims 1-18 and 20 have been cancelled. Claims 21-37 have been newly added.

The prior art filed 3/22/95 has been considered insofar as indicated on the return copies of PTO 1449. The Logsdon reference has not been considered because applicant has not provided a copy thereof. The remaining references which have been lined through have been previously cited by the examiner and/or applicant has cited the same reference more than once.
 The text of those sections of Title 35, U.S. Code not included in this action can be found in a prior Office action.

4. Newly submitted claims 21-37 are directed to an invention that is independent or distinct from the invention originally claimed for the following reasons: The originally filed claims were directed to an apparatus for tracking aircraft comprising an aircraft unit and/or a ground unit. Newly added claims 21-37 are directed toward methods of identifying source of an information transmission of vehicles in general (i.e. claim 21) and aircraft in particular (i.e. claim 33) and a method of providing a visual display identifying source of an information transmission from a vehicle.

Since applicant has received an action on the merits for the originally presented invention, this invention has been constructively elected by original presentation for prosecution on the merits. Accordingly, claims 21-37 are withdrawn from consideration as being directed to a non-elected invention. See 37 C.F.R. § 1.142(b) and M.P.E.P. § 821.03.

-2-

Art Unit: 2304

Claim 19 stands rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by Olsen et al.
 (4,814,711).

As per claim 19, Olsen et al. (hereafter Olsen) disclose a satellite based tracking system comprising an aircraft tracking station (Fig. 2) and an aircraft unit (Fig. 3). The tracking station comprises: a transmitter (32); a receiver (30); slave microprocessor (44) connected to a modem (36) for handling communication protocol; a CRT display terminal (52); and a station master computer (50) which is electrically connected to the above elements via bus (31) and required interfaces. The aircraft unit comprises: a satellite receiver (77); an aircraft transmitter (66); an aircraft receiver (68); and an aircraft processor (76) electrically connected to the above elements as shown in Fig. 3. With regards to the radio transmit and data detectors, the data in the transmission signals would have had to have been detected in some manner for the computers to extract the position data and other various parameters contained within the telemetry transmissions in order to correlate the received information with a particular aircraft (emphasis added). The communication means (60) allows for both transmission and reception of voice or digital signals. Since a single antenna is used for both, the system would have inherently required some means of distinguishing when the system was in a transmitting mode, such as by keying a microphone. Thus, it would have been reasonable to assume that the computers themselves contained circuitry for detecting the encoded data within the telemetry signals and that some means was provided to determine whether the system was

-3-

Art Unit: 2304

in a transmitting mode or a receiving mode. As noted in column 12, line 64 to column 13, line 7, the base station receives the aircraft position data and correlates it with desired flight patterns for the specified aircraft and therefore some manner of identification would have been included in the transmitted signal.

### <u>REMARKS</u>

6.

A. With regards to claim 19, as noted above it is believed that some type of radio transmit detector would have been inherent in the system of Olsen et al. due to the simple fact that Olsen et al. use a single antenna for both reception and transmission and thus some means of distinguishing which mode one was in would have been required. The ground station would have inherently known that the aircraft radio [note "two-way" language was deleted by amendment] was transmitting whenever a transmission therefrom was received.

B. Thus, based upon the above reasoning, applicant's argument, insofar as directed to claim 19, is not deemed to be persuasive.

7. THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a).

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR RESPONSE TO THIS FINAL ACTION IS SET TO EXPIRE THREE MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS ACTION. IN THE EVENT A FIRST RESPONSE IS FILED WITHIN TWO MONTHS OF THE MAILING DATE OF THIS FINAL ACTION AND THE ADVISORY ACTION IS NOT MAILED UNTIL AFTER THE END OF THE THREE-MONTH SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD, THEN THE SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD WILL EXPIRE ON THE DATE THE ADVISORY

Art Unit: 2304

ACTION IS MAILED, AND ANY EXTENSION FEE PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) WILL BE CALCULATED FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THE ADVISORY ACTION. IN NO EVENT WILL THE STATUTORY PERIOD FOR RESPONSE EXPIRE LATER THAN SIX MONTHS FROM THE DATE OF THIS FINAL ACTION.

8. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Michael Zanelli whose telephone number is (703) 305-9756. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday from 6:30 to 5:00.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Kevin Teska, can be reached at (703) 305-2304. The fax number for this Group is (703) 305-9564, 9565.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the Group receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 305-9627.

/mjz 11/14/95

-5-

MICHAEL ZANELLI PRIMARY EXAMINER GROUP 2300

BEST COPY

INFORMA	PTO 1449 TION DISCLOSURE ST	TATEMENT	Pag Atty Dkt: <b>7933-012</b>	e 1 of 6 Serial No	5. <b>08/27</b>	5,547
		37 22 37 1005	pplicants: Farmakis, Routsong,	T.S. R.D.		
Infle:SATEL AVOID	LITE BASED COLLIS ANCE SYSTEM	MADEMAN	lling Date: July 15, 1994	Group	230	ų
		J.S. PATENT D				
Examiner's Initial	Patent Number	Date	Name	Class	Sub- Class	Filing Date
	5,381,140	1/1995	Kuroda, et al	340	961	2/1993
	5,379,224	1/1995	Brown, et al.	364	449	11/1991
	5,364,093		Huston, et al	273	32R	
	5,361,212	11/1994	Class, et al.		428	11/1992
mort	5,334,974	8/2/94	Simms, et al	340		2/6/92
, _ <b> </b>	5,311,197	5/10/94	Sorden, et al	342	457	2/1/93
	5,301,368	4/5/94	Hirata, T.	455	78-	10/26/90
	5,247,564	9/21/93	Zicker, R.	379	40	10/24/90
<b></b>	5,243,529	9/7/93	Kashiwazaki, T.	364		6/29/92
myz	5,223,844	6/29/93	Mansell et al.	342	357	4/17/92
	FOR	EIGN PATEN	T DOCUMENTS	<u> </u>		Trans-
	Document				Sub-	lation
	Number	Date	Country	Class	Class	Yes/No
mj2	0123 562	10/1984	Europe	<del>- G01</del>	5 <del>702</del>	Yes
	OTHERDO		the Date Partinert Pa			
	Motorists Send 'Mayday'	CONTRACTOR OF CALCULAR DESTRICTION OF THE AREA BAS	tle, Date, Pertinent/Pa on," The Atlanta Journal/	A THOMAN A A TRUNCASH A CALIFORNIA (12)	Constituti	on,
"Device Lets March 18, 199	Dublications I tal. Also	act "Location and	waiting time indicator e	sp. for buse	s - has bi	is-stop
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen	Heudications Ltd., Abstra	act Location and	alah analis -i 1		cation.	
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders	linked to telephone netw	ork and buses wh		onding to lo		
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders AVIONICS, I	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi	ork and buses wl ation, May 1993, p	рр. 168-172.		ruary, 10	994
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, <i>H</i> Benenson, T.,	linked to telephone netw	ork and buses wh ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-H	pp. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head,	" Flying, Feb		
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, I Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading ic Alert and Collision Avo ompany, January 1990	ork and buses wh ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-H oidance System, M	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45	<i>" Flying,</i> Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181		
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, I Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co "Flight Tests	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading ic Alert and Collision Avo ompany, January 1990 Highlight New CPS Uses	ork and buses wh ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-F oidance System, A <del>, Emphasize Nee</del>	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45 <del>d for GPS/Glonass Syste</del>	<i>" Flying,</i> Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181		
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, I Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co "Flight Tests Nordwall, B.	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading ic Alert and Collision Avo ompany, January 1990 Highlight New CPS Uses D., Aviation Week and Space	ork and buses wl ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-H oidance System, A <del>, Emphasize Nee</del> <del>&amp; Technology, 135</del>	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45 <del>d for GPS/Glonass Syste 22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991-</del>	<i>" Flying,</i> Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181 em″		
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, <i>I</i> Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co "Flight Tests Nordwall, B.	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading ic Alert and Collision Avo ompany, January 1990 Highlight New CPS Uses	ork and buses wh ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-H oidance System, A <del>, Emphasize Nee &amp; Technology, 135</del> tem into Forefror	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45 <del>d for GPS/Glonass Syste 22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991–</del> it for Airport Traffic Plar	<i>" Flying,</i> Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181 em″		
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, H Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co "Elight Tests Nordwall, B. "GPS Demon Examiner	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading to Alert and Collision Ave ompany, January 1990 Highlight New CPS Uses D., Aviation Week and Space Stration Results Push Sys M J January	ork and buses wh ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-F oidance System, M <del>, Emphasize Nee &amp; Technology, 135 tem into Forefror</del>	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45 d for GPS/Glonass Syste 22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991- tt for Airport Traffic Plar Date Considered	" Flying, Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181 em" " "  ] 3   95	, Allied	Signal
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders AVIONICS, I Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co "Flight Tests Nordwall, B. "GPS Demon Examiner: I	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading to Alert and Collision Avo ompany, January 1990 Highlight New CPS Uses D., Aviation Weck and Space stration Results Push Sys M J Janue nitfal if reference consid	ork and buses wi ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-F oidance System, A <del>, Emphasize Nee &amp; Technology, 135 tem into Forefror</del> dered, whether	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45 d for GPS/Glonass Syste 22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991- tt for Airport Traffic Plan Date Considered	" Flying, Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181 em" //J/95 oformance of	, Allied	Signal PEP 609.
March 18, 199 1985 Derwen transponders A VIONICS, H Benenson, T., CAS-81 Traff Aerospace Co "Flight Tests Nordwall, B. "GPS-Demon Examiner: T Draw line th	linked to telephone netw Business & Commercial Avi "GPS Test: Five Leading to Alert and Collision Ave ompany, January 1990 Highlight New CPS Uses D., Aviation Week and Space Stration Results Push Sys M J January	ork and buses wh ation, May 1993, p Aviation Hand-F oidance System, M <del>, Emphasize Nee c Technology, 135</del> tem into Forefror dered, whether of conformance at	op. 168-172. Ields Go Head-to-Head, Maintenance Manual 34-45 d for GPS/Glonass Syste 22, p. 17, Dec. 2, 1991- tt for Airport Traffic Plan Date Considered	" Flying, Feb 5-00 I.B. 1181 em" //J/95 oformance of	, Allied	Signal PEP 609.

.

موقعة وما

PTO 1449 INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STAT <u>EME</u> NT			Page 2 of 6			
INFORMATIC	ON DISCLOSURE ST	ATEMENT	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No. 08/275,547		
	3	, MAH I	Applicants: Farmakis,			
		Pullen,	Routsong,	, R.D.		
	TE BASED COLLIST		Filing Date: July 15, 1994	Group 2304		
AVOIDAN		PARENNA	<u>July 15, 1994</u>			
	ប	IS PATENT	DOCUMENTIS			
xaminer's	Patent			Sub- Filing		
nitial	Number	Date	Name	Class Sub- Class Class Date		
	5,221,925	6/2293	Cross	Dale		
mgr	5,218,629	6/8/93	Dumond Jr., D.	270 100		
mos	5,218,367	6/8/93	Sheffer <i>et al</i> .			
mgr	5,216,611	6/1993	McElreath	342 457 6/1/92		
	5,216,429	6/1/93	Nakagawa <i>et al</i> .			
mt 7	5,208,756	5/4/93				
	5,208,590	5/4/93	Song, H. Pitts, A.			
	5,197,009	3/23/93	Hoffman Jr., et al	340 973 9/20/91 364 442 6/12/92		
nn	5,168,451	12/1/92	Bolger, J.G.	364 436 2/28/91		
ngy		10/6/92	Fraughton, et al-	<i>307 736</i> 8/22/90		
	5,153,836	10/1992	Fraughton, et al	364 461		
76.10	5,119,102	6/2/92	Barnard, M.	342 357 1/23/91		
mp	5,109,341	4/1992	Blackburn <i>et al.</i>			
	5,103,459	4/7/92	Gilhousen <i>et al</i> .			
1	5,099,245	3/24/92	and the second			
mp			Sagey	342 357		
	OTHERS includ	ang Authors T	itle, Date: Pertment R			
hapman Securi	ty Systems, Inc. (Bense	nville Illinois)	"Chapman 911Capital L	itigation Support," Product		
atalogue, unda	ted, 4 pgs.		or aprilate of the optime of			
onnes, K., "GPS	5," Plane & Pilot, pp 22-	24, August, 199	4			
elta Air Lines "	Cat II/III Operations -	- Technical Ope	rations Training Course	#401," April 6, 1990		
	light Operations Policy					
lovember/Dece		ennal Data fron	Government Sources,	Earth Observation Magazine,		
		n Unfair Advar	ntage Over Car Thieves",	, Advertising Flyer, 1990, 3		
ages	-	•	-	0,1		
nternational Tel	etrac Systems, "How to	o Put Your Flee	on the Map", Advertisin	ng Flyer, undated, 5 pages.		
lass, P.J., Aviati	on Week and Space Tech	nology, <b>135</b> :24/:	25, p. 42, Dec. 23, 1991			
xaminer:	m) Je ll	<u></u>	Date Considered	13/95-		
xaminer: Init	ial if reference consid	ered, whether	or not citation is in cor	nformance with MPEP 609.		
				clude copy of this form		
vith next com	nunication to Applica	ant				

- (6.)

	PTO 1449	·	Da	co 3 of 6			
ייא א גנוררטואו	ION DISCLOSURE ST		Page 3 of 6 Atty Dkt: 7933-012 Serial No. 08/275,547				
INFURNATI	UN DISCLUSUKE SI	NIAIL ROOM	Ally DKt: <b>/933-01</b> 2	$\int \text{Serial INO. } 08/275,54$	<b>1</b> 7		
	. /	DAR MAR	Applicants: Farmakis	. T.S.			
		31 223	Routsong				
	TE BASED COLLIS	QN 1995 8	Filing Date:	Group 7241			
AVOIDA	NCE SYSTEM	ANA DEMARK	July 15, 1994	<u> </u>	1		
	i.	IS PATENTI	DOCUMENTS				
Examiner's	Patent				iling		
Initial	Number	Date	Name		ate		
mgl	5,081,667	1/14/92	Drori, et al		20/90		
·	5,055,851	10/8/91	Sheffer	342 457			
	5,043,903	8/27/91	Constant, C.	364 460 12	/1/89		
	5,043,736	8/27/91	Darnell et al.	342 357			
migr	5,032,845	7/16/91	Velasco	342 457			
	<del>5,025,382</del>	6/1991	Artz	364 439			
myz	5,025,247	6/1991	Banks	340 574			
	5,021,794	6/1991 .	Lawrence	342 457			
	5,014,206	5/7/91	Scribner et al.	364 449			
	4,928,778	5/29/90	Tin, J.	180 167 12	/11/8		
	4,910,493	3/20/90	Chambers, et al	340 426 12	/5/88		
· · ·	4,908,629	3/1990	Apsell et al.	342 457			
	4,908,627	3/1990	Santos	342 125			
*	4,905,271	2/27/90	Namekawa, M.	379 53 11	/21/8		
mys	4,904,983	2/27/90	Mitchell, S.	340 426 51	13/87		
V							
			ittle, Date, Pertinent P				
Class, Philip J.,	"Airline Officials Forese	e Quick Growt	h in Use of GPS, Glonass	s on Commercial Transpo	orts"		
notation week a	nd Space Technology, June	e-29, 1992, page	04. DDC				
Nass, Philip J., Space Technolog	"FAA Steps Up Program y, August 17, 1992, pp. 3	n to introduce C 5-36.	515 as instrument Appro	oach Aid", Aviation Week	and		
			om Into Forefront for Ai	rport Traffic Plan", Aviat	iov		
	Technology, December 16			-portauto_late 723000	-0477°L		
			Nostrand Reinhold, 199	2.			
Magnavox Adv	anced Products and Sys	stems Company	(Advertising Flyer), "Pr	resenting the Most Advar	nced		
AVLS Availabl	e," 1988, 6 pages.		1002				
Mets Inc. (Indi	ccuracy Guaranteed," Bo	blic Safety Police	er, 1993 E Fire and Emergency M	ledical Services", 1989, 4			
pages.	anapons, mutana), 1 ut	Are Darety I Office	c, i ne and isingigency w	icultal Jervices , 1709, 4			
Examiner:	<i>U</i> <sub>1</sub> <i>i i</i>	11.	Date Considered	nliples			
<u></u>	my famel	<u>//)</u>		11/13/95			
				nformance with MPEF			
	ough citation if not in imunication to Applic		and not considered. In	clude copy of this form	n		
	munication to Applic	ant					

8 <u>.</u>

۰.

.

	•	· · · · ·			
•••••	•		· `		
	PTO 1449	ROO	Pag	ge 4 of 6	
INFORMAT	ION DISCLOSURE STA	TEMENT	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No. 08/275,54	17
	8	995 <b>S</b>	Applicants: Farmakis, Routsong,		
Title:SATELL AVOIDA	ITE BASED COLLISION NCE SYSTEM	NEMAN	Filing Date: July 15, 1994	Group 2304	
			DOCUMENTS		
Examiner's	Patent	1		Sub- Fil	ling
Initial	Number	Date	Name	Class Class Da	ate
mys	4,897,642	1/30/90	DiLullo, et al	5.70 950.060	14/88
	4,893,240	1/9/90	Karkouti, I.	364 434,05 3/9	9/89
	4,891,650	1/2/90	Sheffer, E.	342 457 5/1	6/88
	4,888,595	12/1989	Friedman	342 457	
	4,887,064	12/12/89	Drori, et al	340 426 12/	28/87
	4,884,208	11/28/89	Marinelli, et al	364 460 5/1	6/88
	4,860,336	8/22/89	D'Avello, et al	379 63 1/1	5/88
	4,835,537	5/30/89	Manion, J.	342 30 8/8	8/88
	4,821,309	4/11/89	Namekawa, M.	-379 58 7/2	2/86
Trifd	4,818,998	4/1989	Apsell et al.	342 44	
	4,814,711	3/1989	Olsen, et al	324 331	
mit	4,809,316	2/28/89	Namekawa, M.	379 58 9/1	1/87
	4,794,649	12/27/88	Fujiwara, R.		29/87
T	4,754,255	6/28/88	Sanders, et al		14/87
mi	4,750,197	6/7/88	Denekamp, et al		2/87
	A DEMOCRACIAN DAMA PARA PARA PARA PARA PARA PARA PARA P	A REAL REAL FOR MELLING PARTY AND	itle, Date, Pertinent-Pa	iges, etc.	
	anapolis, Indiana), "Truck	•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10	
	Associates, Inc. News Rel 1ary 5, 1994, London, U.K.		Announces New Genera	tion of GPS Marine	
Nordwall B.D.	, "Flight Tests Highlight N	lew GPS Uses	, Emphasize Need for GP	S/Glonass-System", Avi	ation
Week and Space	Technology, December 2, 1	9 <del>91, page 71.</del>	_		
Nordwall, B.D.	, "Imagination Only Limit	to Military, C	ommercial Applications	for GPS", Aviation Week	and
Spuce Lechnolog	y, October 14, 1991, page 6	$\frac{1}{1000}$			
Nordwall, B.D. 1992, page 48.	, "Low Price, New Ideas F	uel GPS Grow	rtn", Aviation Week and Sp	pace Technology, Novemb	er 30
	ation (Sunnyvale, Californ	ia) "Fleetwieig	n Integrated Fleet Mana	rement System" undate	d 0
pages.	anon county vare, cantoin		mandrated i icei mana)	Semen Oystem , unuale	.u, 7
-Trimble Navig	ation (Sunnyvale, Californ				
	ation (Sunnyvale, Californ	ua), "Starview		ation", undated, 1 page.	
Examiner:	my taill			1/13/95	
	itial If reference conside				
	ough citation if not in co		nd not considered. Inc	clude copy of this form	l I
with next con	nmunication to Applica	nt.			<del></del>

	PTO 1449		Pa	ge 5 of 6		
INFORMAT	PTO 1449 ION DISCLOSURE ST	ATEMENT	Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	o. 08/27	5,547
		AN MIAR	Applicants: Farmakis	, T.S.		
		22	Routsong	, R.D.		
Title:SATELL	ITE BASED COLLISI	ONA 1939 K	hing Date:	Group	2.1	l
AVOIDA	NCE SYSTEM	TRADERNAM	July 15, 1994	6	1504	
<u> </u>		SPATENITE	DOCUMENTIS			
	Detect				Sub-	<b>T</b> 1.1.
Examiner's	Patent	Data	Nteurie	Class	Class	Filin
Initial	Number	Date	Name			Date 2/12/8
mp	4,736,461	4/5/88	Kawasaki, et al	-455	and the second	12/12/0
	4,718,080	1/5/88	Serrano, et al	379		9/12/8
	4,704,735	11/3/87	Swapp, et al	455	68	9/12/0
	4,688,244	8/18/87	Hannon, et al			11/10,
	4,688,026	8/18/87	Scribner <i>et al.</i>	340	_	L
	4,674,454	6/23/87	Phairr, D.	173	179B	8/22/
	4,673,936	6/1987	Kotoh	342	51	
	4,642,775	2/10/87	Cline et al.	364	443	
	4,630,289	12/1986	Wren	375	71	
	4,622,557	11/11/86	Westerfield, E.	342	357	10/31
	4,606,307	8/19/86	Cook, N.	123	179B	12/1/
	4,503,525	3/5/85	Malik, et al	365	1222	4/7/8
	4,392,059	7/5/83	Nespor, T.	290		10/8/
	4,345,554	8/24/82	Hildreth, et al	1a3		11/19,
ma	4,325,057	4/13/82	Bishop, M.	340		6/30/
	OTHERS, includ	ing Author, Ti	ille, Date, Pertiment P	ages, etc.		
frimble Naviga	ation (Sunnyvale, Califor	nia), "Trimble's	GPS/AVL Continues to	o Dominate P	ublic Sat	fety
vlarket, Press	Kelease, February 7, 1994		· · ·			
	ation, "FleetVision Inte		nagement System," (un	dated)	_ <u></u>	
	h Utility" Advertisemer ; 6560.14A Order, "Proje;		on Plan for the Digital	Altimator Catt	in a Indi	
DASI) Program	n," November 10, 1993	ci implementaŭ	on rian for the Digital 2	Annineter Sett	ing mai	cator
J.S. DOT, FAA	; 6690.4 Order, "Project I	Implementation	Plan Voice Switching a	nd Control Sy	vstem," (	Dctobe
25, 1993		-				
	.; 7110.10K CHG 2, re Fli					
	; 7110.65H CHG 1, re Ai					
	; 7110.65H CHG 2, re Ai			ohor 1 1002		
	.; 7210.3K CHG 1, re Faci e (Baltimore, Maryland				logue	
undated, 4 pa	oos	.,, vende ivia	nagement systems, I	Touluci Cata	nogue,	
Examiner:	Beo.	T	Date Considered	<del></del>		
ckanmer.	m ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	<del>,</del>	Date Considered	lizia		
	itial if reference consid	ared whether	or not citation is in co	11 1/10 nformanco r	with MT	
Examinar In	mai invereiegue consid	ereu, whenler				
		conformance a	nd not considered. In	clude come	of this f.	~ *****
Draw line thr	ough citation if not in o munication to Applica		nd not considered. In	clude copy o	of this fo	orm

A.1.100

	PTO 1449	00	Pag	;e 6 of 6		
INFORMATIC	ON DISCLOSURE ST.		Atty Dkt: 7933-012	Serial No	b. <b>08/27</b> 5	5,547
		37 22	Applicants: Farmakis,	 T.S.		
		1995	Routsong,			
itle:SATELLI	TE BASED COLLISIO	DN RADEWAR	Filing Date:	Group	270	11
AVOIDAN	ICE SYSTEM		July 15, 1994		$\alpha_{10}$	7
	n de la companya de l Esta de la companya de	C DATENTE				
<u> ( 1998) ( 1998)</u> 1		-DOIVAVILEINDE D	OCUMENTS		T	<u> </u>
xaminer's	Patent				Sub-	Filing
nitial	Number	Date	Name	Class	Class	Date
mzz	4,236,594	12/2/80	Ramsperger, D.	180	167.	8/21/7
	4,200,080	4/29/80	Cook, et al	123	17960-	7/14/7
	4,197,538	4/8/80	Stocker, G.	343	6,51L	6/2/78
mgg	4,177,466	12/4/79	Reagan, Wm.	343	HATC	11/16/
	4,117,267	9/1978	Haberle, et al.	179	15 BS	
My L	4,107,675	8/1978	Sellers <i>et al</i> .	343	6.5LC	
	4,105,900	8/1978	Martin, et al		219	
14	4,039,957	8/2/77	Jennings, M.	325	466	3/8/76
M.)2-	3,886,515	5/27/75	Cottin, et al	340	23	5/24/7
	3,870,994	3/1975	McCormick et al.	343	6.5R	
	3,859,540	1/7/75	Weiner, I.	.290	38	12/13/
	3,824,595	7/16/74	Hall, S.	343	113R	6/4/71
	3,824,469	7/1974	Pistonbatt	325	39	
	3,750,166	7/31/73	Dearth, J.	343	GTV	6/11/7
	3,718,899	2/27/73	Rollins, J.	340	991	4/5/71
	3,696,333	10/3/72	Mott, W.	340	and the second	6/10/7
	3,657,720	4/18/72	Avdenko, et al	343	223	6/1/70
	3,633,040	1/4/72	Baxter, G.	290		2/18/7
	3,538,898	11/10/70	Edgemir, E.	723		10/18/
	3,530,846	9/29/70	Bean, et al	123		9/10/6
	3,455,403	7/15/69	Hawthorne, V.	123	179.2	4/25/6
	3,357,417	12/12/67	Baumann, R.	123	179.2	4/20/6
	3,078,834	2/26/63	Wright, R.	123	179.2	7/5/60
	2,975,296	3/14/61	Dominguez-Rego	123	179,2	5/11/5
	2,836,732	5/27/58	Newlin, M.	123	179.3	3/22/5
	2,748,759	6/5/56	Schiffer, H.	123	179,5	11/23/
	2,698,391	12/28/54	Braden, et al	123	179.3	
nizz	RE 32,856	2/7/89	Millsap <i>, et al</i> Date Considered	340	539	11/198

a standard and a standard a standa

Examiner: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to Applicant.

۰,

APR 1 8 1996

d 2301



Docket No. 07933/012

Group Art Unit:

Examiner: M. Zanelli

### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Tom S. Farmakis Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

BOX AF

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington D.C. 20231

### REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF TIME PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)

Applicants respectfully request a two-month extension of time in which to respond to the final office action dated November 16, 1995, for which a response period expiring on February 16, 1996 was set. The extended period expires on April 16, 1996. Applicants are requesting this extension to establish copendency for the continuation application being filed herewith under 37 C.F.R. § 1.60.

Please charge the \$190.00 small entity fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) extension and any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, deposit account number 08–3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

010 SB 04/17/96 08275547 1 216 190.00 CK

Dated: April 16, 1996

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)



Corres. and Mall ROX AF

> PATENT Docket No. 07933/012

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Inventor(s): Tom S. Farmakis Russell D. Routsong

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filing Date: 15 Jul 94

For: Satellite Based Aircraft Traffic Control System

BOX AF Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington D.C. 20231 Group Art Unit: 2304

Examiner: M. Zanelli,



### REQUEST FOR EXTENSION OF TIME PURSUANT TO 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a)

Applicants respectfully request a two-month extension of time in which to respond to the final office action dated November 16, 1995, for which a response period expiring on February 16, 1996 was set. The extended period expires on April 16, 1996. Applicants are requesting this extension to establish copendency for the continuation application being filed herewith under 37 C.F.R. § 1.60.

Please charge the \$190.00 small entity fee for the 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) extension and any additional fees required in connection with this communication to the deposit account of **Howrey & Simon**, deposit account number 08–3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

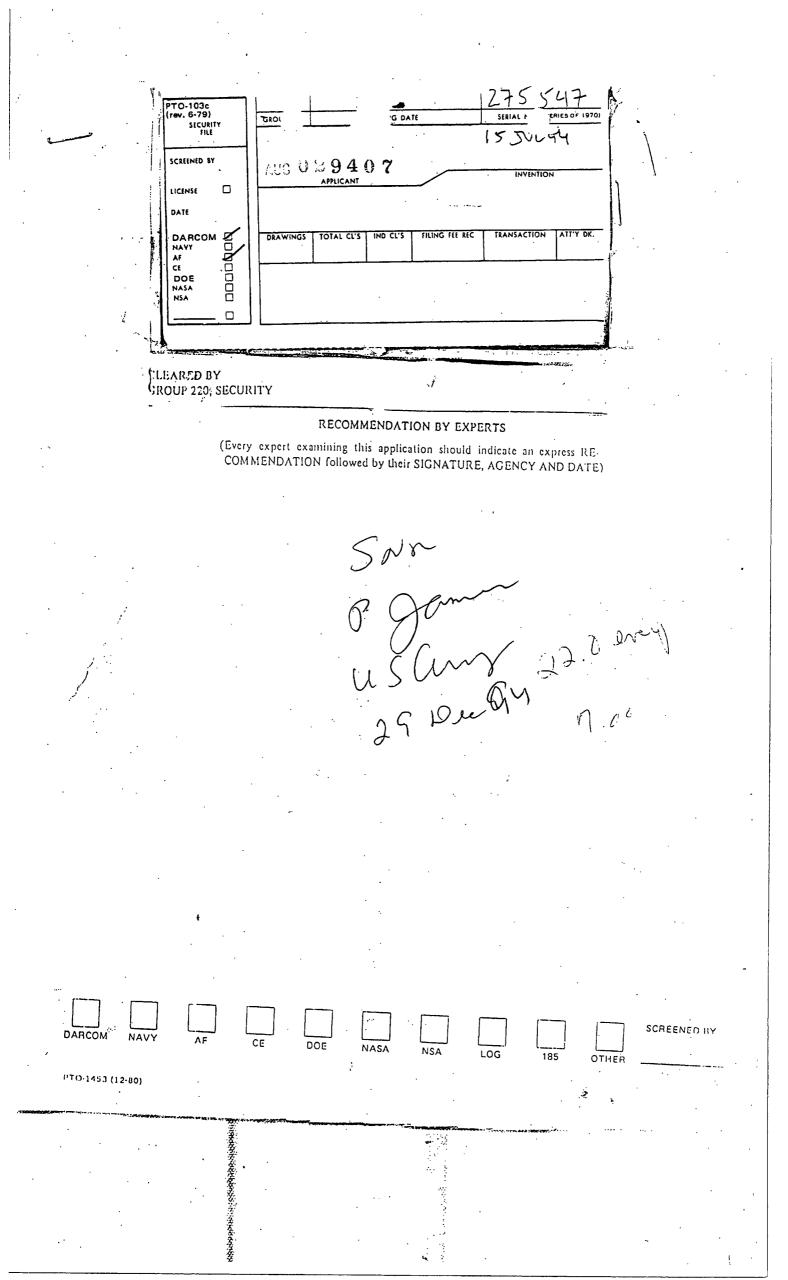
Edward Brob

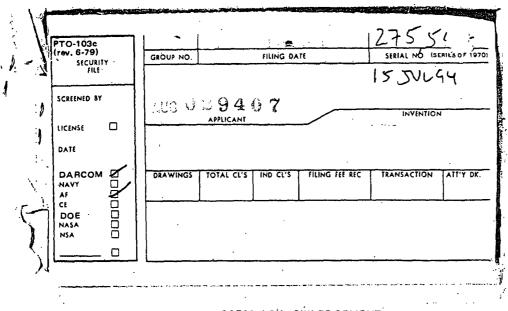
R. Edward Brake (Reg. No. 37,784)

Dated: April 16, 1996

HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004-2402 (202) 783-0800 (telephone) (202) 383-6610 (telecopier)

Transaction History Date 1996-05-30 **BEST COPY** Date information retrieved from USPTO Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system records at www.uspto.gov 275 547 SERIAL P ERIES OF 19701 PTO-103c (rev. 6-79) GROI FILING DATE SECURITY 15.5 44 Vi. SCREENED BY AUG U 19407 NVINTION PPLICANT LICENSE DATE TRANSACTION IND CL'S DRAWINGS TOTAL CUS FILING FEE REC ATT'Y DX ('LEARED BY GROUP 220; SECURITY đ RECOMMENDATION BY EXPERTS (Every expert examining this application should indicate an express RE-COMMENDATION followed by their SIGNATURE, AGENCY AND DATE) Recommend Unclassified Mark & Ludenna 16 JUN 95 RL/2005 12.2. Drey SCREENED IN DARCOM NAV DOF NASA NSA LOG 185 OTHER ÷ PTO-1453 (12-80) ::: 12222 BOEING Ex. 1022, p. 138

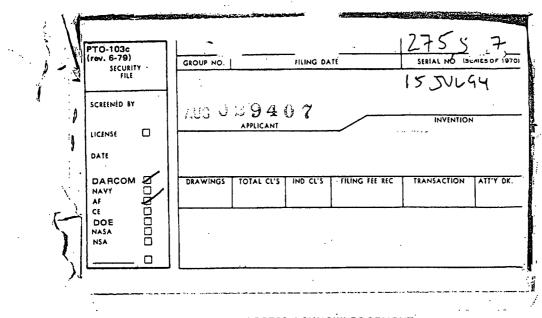




#### ACCESS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT As Required by Title 35, United States Code (1952) Section 181

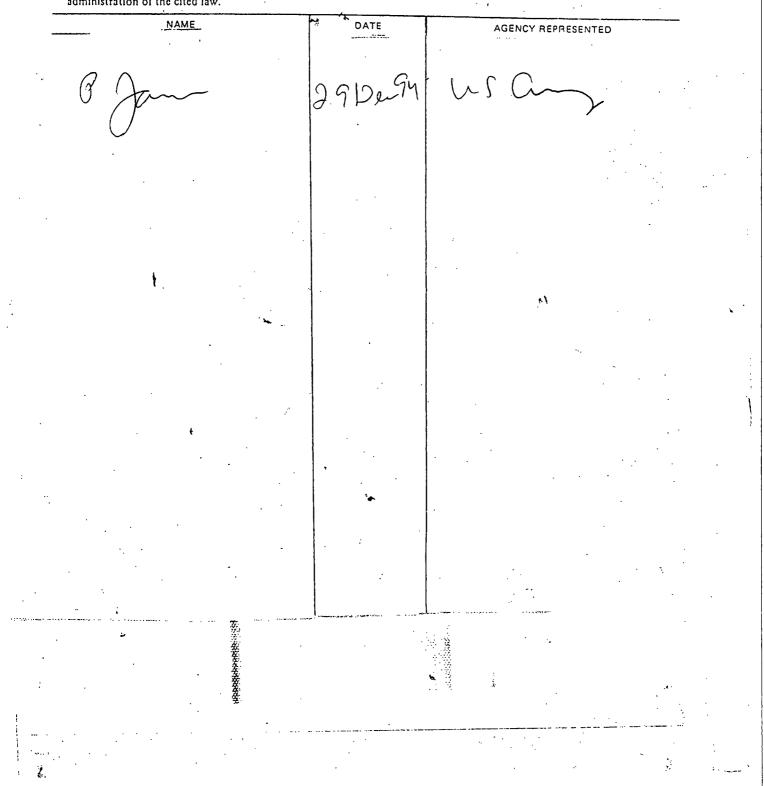
I hereby acknowledge that I have inspected the disclosure of the above identified application for patent in the administration of the law cited above, on behalf of the department or agency which I represent, and promise that any information acquired from said application will not be divulged, disclosed or used for any purpose other than in the administration of the cited law.

AGENCY REPRESENTED AFUSA / STACTA RL/OC.SS DATE Mark & Lordenme 23 Jan 95 16 JUN 95 **1**. STATES STATES STATES é.



### ACCESS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT As Required by Title 35, United States Code (1952) Section 181

I hereby acknowledge that I have inspected the disclosure of the above identified application for patent in the administration of the law cited above, on behalf of the department or agency which I represent, and promise that any information acquired from said application will not be divulged, disclosed or used for any purpose other than in the administration of the cited law.





### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Washington, D.C. 20231

SERIAL NUMBER		FIRST NAMED APPLIC	ANT	ATTORNEY DOCK	
0873	275, 547 077	15/94 FARMAKIS		079330	112
	·		ZANF	ELLI, M	J.
•		B3M1/0603	- ¬	EXAMINER	
	WARD BRAKE				
	REY AND SIMON				RNUMBER
	9 PENNSYLVANI HINGTON DC 2			304 PAPE	
· ·	FREEDOLF CORP. LOUIS ALL			/	68
-			DATE MAILED	<b>D:</b> 0670:	3796
• •	. ·	NOTICE OF ABANDON	MENT	· .	·
This ap	plication is abandoned	I in view of:			
1.	Applicant's failure to r	espond to the Office letter, mailed	11/16/95	· .	
		press abandonment which is in compli	- /	38.	
		imely file the response received			
<b>0.</b> L	period set in the Office	e letter.		within the	•
4. 🗆	Applicant's failure to r	bay the required issue fee within the sta	atutory period of 3 month	is from the	· .
	mailing date of	of the Notic	e of Allowance.		
	The issue fee was	s received on		· · ·	•
*		not been received in Allowed Files Bra			
	· .	h 35 U.S.C. 151, and under the provisi			· ,
· .	may petition the C	Commissioner to accept the delayed pa	yment of the issue fee if	the delay in	· .
	payment was una	voidable. The petition must be accomp	panied by the issue fee,	unless it has	
•	as to the causes of	ubmitted, in the amount specified by 37 of the delay.	U.r.n. 1.17(I), and a ve	armed snowing	· ·
	and withdrawal of	rer received the Notice of Allowance, a the holding of abandonment may be a	petition for a new Notice ppropriate in view of Del	of Allowance	• •
	Schuyler, 172 U.S	S.P.Q. 513.		gai 110. v.	• •
5. 🗆 .	Applicant's failure to ti	imely correct the drawings and/or subn	nit new or substitute form	nal	, :
	drawings by	/or substitute drawings were received c	as required in the la	ist Office action.	• •
	· <b>t</b>	in substitute drawings were received t	11 <u></u>		
6. 🗆	The reason(s) below.	• *			
		•			1.
		. "	Mu	I land	//.
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		EL TANELY I	Y
				Y EXAMINER	
		·· · · ·		OUP 2300	
	а. • · · ·				
	-				
		· · · · ·	•	· •	
	-	·		•	
	(Rev. 4/93)				
PTO-1432					
PTO-1432	•				• •
PTO-1432	· .				· .
PTO-1432	· .				

/	0		PE	
	OCT	1	1995	100
PAL	L. C.		10	Jere E

## IN THE UNITED STATES TATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of : Thomas S. Farmakis and Russell D. Routsong:

Serial No.: 08/275,547

Filed: July 15, 1994

For: SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM Atty. Dkt.: 07933-0012

RECEIVED

OCT 03 1990

GROUP 230

Group Art Unit: 2304

Examiner: M. Zanelli

,200

Assistant Commi	ssioner	for	Patents
Washington, DC	20231		

Sir:

The following are enclosed for consideration in the above-identified application:

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

		FEE
[]	Response to Notice to File Missing Parts	\$
[]	Response to Notice of Incomplete Application	\$
[]	Declaration: [] Original; [] Supplemental	\$
[]	Submission of Formal Drawings	\$
[]	Formal Drawings: Sheets Figures	\$
[]	Information Disclosure Statement and Form 1449 and References	\$
[]	Amendment: [ ] Preliminary; [ ] §116; [ ] §312; [ ] Other	\$
[]	Petition for Correction of Inventorship	\$
[]	Request for Extension of Time for <u>two</u> month(s)	\$
[]_	Issue Fee: [] Part B - Issue Fee Transmittal [] Part C - Charge to Deposit Account	\$
[]	Notice of Appeal	\$
[]	Appeal Brief	\$
[]	Request for Oral Hearing	\$
[]	Reply Brief	\$
[X]	Other: Power of Attorney by Assignee	\$
[]	No additional claim fee is required	\$
[].	An additional claims fee is required, and is calculated as shown below	\$
TOTA	AL FEES BEING SUBMITTED	\$

HS/USPTO-H Rev-1.0 Date 10/1/96

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any additional filing fees required under 37 CFR §1.16 and §1.17 associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, Deposit Account Number 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted, [ho:

Date: <u>October 1, 1996</u> HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004 (202) 383-7155

Thomas G! Woblston Registration No. 40,235 Attorney for Appellant

HS/USPTO-H Rev-1.0 Date 10/1/96

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re	Application of					
Thom	Application of as S. Farmakis and Russell	D. Kousdr	R. C.	Group Art	Unit:	2304
Serial	No.: 08/275,547	OCT 1	······································	Examiner:	M. Za	nelli
	July 15, 1994	PATE	· · · ·	Atty. Dkt.:	07933-	0012
For:	SATELLITE BASED AIRC TRAFFIC CONTROL SYS	RARTADEN	AARMORE			

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

1220

300

Ûf

GR

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231

Sir:

The following are enclosed for consideration in the above-identified application:

		Γ	FEE
[]	Response to Notice to File Missing Parts	\$	
[]	Response to Notice of Incomplete Application	\$	
[]	Declaration: [ ] Original; [ ] Supplemental	\$	
[]	Submission of Formal Drawings	\$	
[]	Formal Drawings: Sheets Figures	\$	
[]	Information Disclosure Statement and Form 1449 and References	\$	
[]	Amendment: [] Preliminary; [] §116; [] §312; [] Other	\$	
[]	Petition for Correction of Inventorship	\$	
[]	Request for Extension of Time for two month(s)	\$	
[]	Issue Fee: [] Part B - Issue Fee Transmittal [] Part C - Charge to Deposit Account	\$	
[]	Notice of Appeal	\$	,
[]	Appeal Brief	\$	
[]	Request for Oral Hearing	\$	
[]	Reply Brief	\$	······ 3
[X]	Other: Power of Attorney by Assignee	\$	
[].	No additional claim fee is required	\$	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
[]	An additional claims fee is required, and is calculated as shown below	\$	
TOTA	AL FEES BEING SUBMITTED	\$	
	C)	• • • •	

HS/USPTO-H Rev-1.0 Date 10/1/96

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge payment of any additional filing fees required under 37 CFR §1.16 and §1.17 associated with this communication or credit any overpayment to the deposit account of Howrey & Simon, Deposit Account Number 08-3038. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Date: October 1, 1996 HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20004 (202) 383-7155

Thomas G/ Woblston Registration No. 40,235 Attorney for Appellant

Respectfully submitted,

HS/USPTO-H Rev-1.0 Date 10/1/96

PATENT Docket No. 07933-0012 1996 IN THE UNITED STAT TENT AND ADEMARK OFFICE TR In re Patent Application of T.S. FARMAKIS et al. RADEN 08/275,547 Serial No .: July 15, 1994 SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC Filed: For: FECEIVED CONTROL SYSTEM POWER OF ATTORNEY BY ASSIGNEE 007 03 1770

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231

GROUP 2300

Sir:

The undersigned Assignee of the entire interest in the above-identified subject application hereby revokes all prior granted powers of attorney and hereby appoints:

Robert A. Auchter, Reg.No. 38,069 Jeffrey I. Auerbach, Reg.No. 32,680 Melvin L. Barnes, Jr. Reg.No. 32,680 CelineT. Callahan, Reg.No. 34,301 Cono A. Carrano, Reg.No. 39,623 Daniel N. Daisak, Reg.No. 39,623 James F. Davis, Reg.No. 21,072 Thomas M. Dunham, Reg.No. 39,965 Joel M. Freed, Reg.No. 25,101 Alan M. Grimaldi, Reg.No. 26,599 Jennifer M. Hall, Reg.No. 38,169 Richard H. Kjeldgaard, Reg.No. 30,186 Joseph P. Lavelle, Reg.No. 31,036 W. Jackson Matney, Jr. Reg.No. 39,292 Richard S. Meyer, Reg.No. 32,541 Joseph A. Micallef, Reg.No.39,772 Barry E. Negrin, Reg.No. 37,407 Karen L. Nicastro Reg.No. 35,968 Stephen J. Rosenman, Reg.No. 29,209 David P. Ruschke, Reg.No. 40,151 Timothy L. Scott, Reg.No. 37,931 Thomas J. Scott, Jr. Reg.No. 27,836 Michael J. Songer, Reg.No. 39,841 C. Scott Talbot, Reg.No. 34,262 Michelle Van-Patten Frank, Reg.No. 37,028 Richard J. Veltman, Reg.No. 36,957 Thomas G. Woolston, Reg.No. 40,235

all of the firm of Howrey & Simon, as its attorneys to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Send correspondence to	O:	
------------------------	----	--

DOCKET DEPARTMENT HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20004

Facsimile: (202) 383-7195

Direct all telephone calls to Thomas G. Woolston at (202) 783-7155.
Direct all telephone calls to Thomas G. Woolston at (202) 783-7155. ASSIGNEE: Worldwide Notification Systems, Inc. SIGNATURE
SIGNATURE JAM SIM DATE 9-25-96
TYPED NAME <u>John S. Ross</u> TITLE <u>Chairman</u>
ADDRESS: 3343 Peachtree Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30326 USA

HS/USPTO-K Rev-1.0 Date

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFF	
In re Patent Application of T.S. FARMAKIS et al. Serial No.: 08/275,547 Filed: July 15, 1994 For: SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC OF CONTROL SYSTEM	RECEIVED
POWER OF ATTORNEY BY ASSIGNEE	007 U 3 1770, GROUP 2300

Sir:

The undersigned Assignee of the entire interest in the above-identified subject application hereby revokes all prior granted powers of attorney and hereby appoints:

Robert A. Auchter, Reg.No. 38,069 Jeffrey I. Auerbach, Reg.No. 32,680 Melvin L. Barnes, Jr. Reg.No. 38,375 CelineT. Callahan, Reg.No. 34,301 Cono A. Carrano, Reg.No. 39,623 Daniel N. Daisak, Reg.No. 39,160 James F. Davis, Reg.No. 21,072 Thomas M. Dunham, Reg.No. 23,965 Joel M. Freed, Reg.No. 25,101 Alan M. Grimaldi, Reg.No. 26,599 Jennifer M. Hall, Reg.No. 38,169 Richard H. Kjeldgaard, Reg.No. 30,186 Joseph P. Lavelle, Reg.No. 31,036 W. Jackson Matney, Jr. Reg.No. 39,292 Richard S. Meyer, Reg.No. 32,541 Joseph A. Micallef, Reg.No.39,772 Barry E. Negrin, Reg.No. 37,407 Karen L. Nicastro Reg.No. 35,968 Stephen J. Rosenman, Reg.No. 29,209 David P. Ruschke, Reg.No. 40,151 Timothy L. Scott, Reg.No. 37,931 Thomas J. Scott, Jr. Reg.No. 27,836 Michael J. Songer, Reg.No. 39,841 C. Scott Talbot, Reg.No. 34,262 Michelle Van-Patten Frank, Reg.No. 37,028 Richard J. Veltman, Reg.No. 36,957 Thomas G. Woolston, Reg.No. 40,235

all of the firm of Howrey & Simon, as its attorneys to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Send correspondence to:	
DOCKET DEPARTMENT HOWREY & SIMON 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW Washington, DC 20004	UP 2000
Facsimile: (202) 383-7195	
Direct all telephone calls to Thomas G, Woolston at (202) 783-7155.	
ASSIGNEE: Worldwige Notification Systems, Inc.	
SIGNATURE DATE DATE 9-25	- 96
TYPED NAME John S. Ross TITLE Chairman	-
ADDRESS: 3343 Peachtree Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30326 USA	

HS/USPTO-K Rev-1.0 Date



# RECEIVED

I UEC 1 6 1996

THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

GROUP 2300

In Re Application of:

TOM STEWART ET AL.

Serial No.: 08/711,286

Filed: September 9, 1996

For: AUTOMATED PIECE WORK PRODUCTION DATA COLLECTION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM Group Art Unit: 2304

**Examiner: Unassigned** 

TS Docket No. 3921.85148

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with adequate postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231 on December 2, 1996.

7

Signature - Scott M. Frank

### **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

In accordance with applicant's duty of disclosure under Rules 56, 97 and 98 of the Rules of Practice for Patent Cases (37 C.F.R. §§ 1.56, 1.97 and 1.98 respectively), a completed form PTO-1449 is submitted herewith along with copies of cited references.

These references are cited only as constituting the closest art of which applicant is aware,

0030104.01

and their inclusion herein should not be construed as a statement as to their priority nor materiality. It is respectfully submitted that the claims patentably define over all of the above references.

No fee is believed to be payable in connection with the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. If a fee is, however, deemed to be payable, please charge such additional fees due to deposit account 20-1507. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

- 2 -

Respectfully submitted,

Refe Bv: Scott M. Frank

Registration No. 36,375 Attorney for Applicant

TROUTMAN SANDERS LLP 600 Peachtree Street, N.E. Suite 5200 Atlanta, Georgia 30308-2216 (404) 885-3558

## 59158 U.S. PTO 12/05/96

## PECEVED

DEC 1 8 1996.

ATTY DOCKET NO.: 3921.85148	SERIAL NO.: 08/711,286 GPOUP 2300
APPLICANT(S): TOM STEWART ET AL.	
FILING DATE: September 9, 1996	GROUP: 2304

\$

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION** (Use several sheets if necessary) Page 1 of 2

EXAMINER INITIAL	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE IF APPROPRIATE
	2,663,497	12/22/53	Straus	235	61.8	
	3,894,215	07/08/75	Lotter et al.	235	61.6	
	3,806,705	04/23/74	Reilly et al.	235	61.9	
	4,011,434	03/08/77	Hockler	235	61.9	· · ·
	4,270,043	05/26/81	Baxter et al.	235	419	
	4,323,771	04/06/82	Chalker, Jr., et al.	235	377	
	4,333,085	06/01/82	Witts	346	76	
	4,409,657	10/11/83	van der Lely	364	401	
	4,536,646	08/20/85	Adams et al.	235	377	
	4,924,451	05/08/90	Hsiung	368	10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	4,812,627	03/14/89	Wexler et al.	235	.377	
	4,819,162	04/04/89	Webb, Jr. et al.	364	401	
	5,068,787	11/26/91	Pipella et al.	364	406	······································

### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EXAMINER INITIAL	DOCUMENT NO.	DATE	COUNTRY	CLASS	SUBCLASS	TRANSLATION YES NO

### 0030115.01

ATTY DOCKET NO.: 3921.85148	SERIAL NO.: 08/711,286
APPLICANT(S): TOM STEWART ET AL.	·
FILING DATE: September 9, 1996	GROUP: 2304

### INFORMATION DISCLOSURE CITATION

(Use several sheets if necessary) Page 2 of 2

## OTHER DOCUMENTS (including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

AUTHOR	DATE	TITLE AND REFERENCE
Leadtech Systems, Inc.	Believed to be 3/95	Satellite Plus - Real-Time Factory Control System

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to and not considered. applicant.

FORM PTO-FB-A820 (also form PTO-1449)

#### 0030115.01



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS Weshington, D.C. 20231

· · ·	•	1			
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICA	NT ATT	ORNEY DOCKET NO.	
08/275,547	07/15/94	TOM S. FARMAKISM	ET AL 0793	33012	•
			. · <b></b>		<b></b> ,
				EXAMINER	
			M. ZAN		
				PAPER NUMBER	н.
			2304	14	
			DATE MAILED:	01/03/97	
<u>e</u>			·		
R. EDWARD BRAKE HOWREY & SIMON					· .
1229 PENNSYLVANIA					
WASHINGTON, DC 20	0004-2402			· .	
•					
	, ,				
		:			
		•			
nis is a communication from the patent & Trademark O					
•		4	00000		
his is in response to the F	-	cation has been revoked t		<u>CR 1, 199</u> 6.	·
	torney in this applicat	spondence will be mailed t ion <b>has been accepted.</b> F	4	•	
					·
4. The Power of Attorne below-noted address	y in this application is as provided by 37 Cl	s accepted. Corresponder FR 1.33.	nce in this applica	tion will be mailed t	to the
5. The Power of Attorne	v in this application i	s not accepted for the rea	son(s) checked b	elow.	
•	•	signee and the Certificate			been
b. The person sig	ning for the assignee	has omitted their empowe	rment to sign on t	ehalf of the assign	nee.
		o appoint attorneys since t	-		
□ d. The signature of application, hat by application, hat	s been omitted. The	Power of Attorney will be e	entered upon rece		r in this signed
by said co-inve □ e. The person(s) Trademark Offi	appointed in the Powe	er of Attorney is not registe	ered to practice be	fore the U.S. Pater	nt &
f. The revocation		applicant, the assignee of t ke.			-
·····e	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		poit 1	Klesus	
THOMAS G. WOOLS		1 apr	WYC	Las	
DOCKET DEPARTM HOWREY & SIMON	INT	Minu	n 2300	You -	
1299 PENNSYLVAN WASHINGTON, DC	VIA AVENUE, NW 20004-02	nor	y Me	Millian	
	RETAIN THIS C		リイ ON FILE	-	
M PTOL-305 (REV. 11-93)		J.S. GPO: 1994-300-608/00112			COPY

	REQUEST FC CCESS OF ABAN	NDONED APF	CATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14
		In re Application	
		Fark	makis etal.
-	0	Application Nun	nber Filed
RECEIVED	2700	08/2	75,547 7/15/94
BB	JUL - JUL	Group Art Unit	Examiner
	C 3		
		•	Paper No15
	Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231		
			•
	I hereby request access under 37 CFR 1.1	4(a)(3)(iv) to the a	ppication file record of the above-
	identified ABANDONED application, which	is: (CHECK ONE)	ILIGIR
	(A) referred to in United States Patent		/ _/ / _/ , column
	(B) referred to in an application that is Application No.	open to public ins	pection as set forth in 37 CFR 1.11, i.e
	paper number,		
	(C) an application that claims the bene inspection, i.e., Application No.	efit of the filling data	of an application that is open to publ
·	(D) an application in which the application	int has filed an aut	norization to lay open the complete
	application to the public.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	the following address:
	Please direct any correspondence concer	tung trus request ti	o me rollowing address.
•			
	t		
	B.H. Harvis		7-7-99
	R A. Harris		Date
	Typed or printed name		FOR PTO USE ONLY
			Approved by:(initials)
	• · · ·		1

BEST COPY

	· .			
			•	
		· · · · · ·	. <u>.</u>	
•				
· · · ·		• • • •		•
· · · ·			· .	
		Agaraves far use in	PTO/58.83 - 37-2 20ph 7.31/2003, DMB 2651-003	3
Under the Paperwork Reductor Acts	n 1995, no cersons are required to respond	i to e collection of information unless it dia	odpart (Mem) if olymer: Hve i vend OMS teatte autorite	= 
EQUEST FOR ACCES	S TO AN ABANDONED ,	APPLICATION UNDER :	37 CFR 1.14	
		in re Application of	-	
	RECEIVED	Application Yumber		_
<i>ring completed form to:</i> le Information Unit	MAR 3 1 2004	08/275547	7/15/94	
rystal Plaza Thrae, Room 1201 121 South Clark Place		/	<u> </u>	-
linaton, VA	File Information Unit	Pace	No. #16	
lephone: (703) 308-2733				
erahy request socsss under 3	7 CFR 1.14(a)(1)(iv) to the appik	eation file record of the above-	Identified ABANDOMED	
plication, which is identified it	n, or to which a benefit is claim:	ed, in the following document ;	es shown in the	
ischment):	e de la constante de la constan La constante de la constante de	lie e		
United States Patent Ap		, paga,lina		
United States Palent Nu	mber <u>5714948</u> colum	n, line,	_0/	
WIPC Pub. No	, page, lir			
Deleted Information at		pplications (37 CFR 1.14)	: bis and may be	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap	polit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) -public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19	bie and may se (5)), as follows	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ay purchased from the Office of For published applications th		pplications (37 CFR 1.14) -public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19	bie and may se (5)), as follows	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications it</u> the file contents; the gending application	pout Access to Pending Applications is not evailable to the Public Records upon payment of t hat are still pending, a member of as originally filed; or	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) -public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19	bie and may se (5)), as follows	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of For published applications if the file contents; the pending application any document in the file	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of that are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of:	ibis and may de (b)), as foilows	
Related Information at Direct access to pending a purchased from the Office of For published applications it the file contents; the pending application any document in the file For unpublished application (1) If the benefit of the pen- coefficient that has (a)	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of that are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; ding application is claimed under under as a U.S. patient, or (b) but	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 30 ublished as a statutory invention	ible and may be (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S.	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of For published applications if the file contents; the pending application any document in the file For unpublished application (1) If the <u>benefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) potent application public	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of t nat are still bending, a member of of the pending application, s that are still bending; ding application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accorda	ible and may be (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S.	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents;	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of t nat are still bending, a member of of the pending application, s that are still pending; ding coolication is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accorda	ible and may be (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S.	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of For published applications if the file contents; the pending application any document in the file For unpublished application (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a member the file contents; the pending appli-	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the national state of the pending application. Is originally filed; or of the pending application. Is that are still pending: ding application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy- tication as originally filed; or the file of the parting application	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention i application publication in accorda of:	ible and may be (b)), as follows 55 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of For published applications if the file contents; the pending application any document in the file For unpublished application (1) If the benefit of the pen- application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- certification as U.S. not-	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still pending: ding application is claimed under i issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy icction as originally filed; or the file of the pending application, propriated by reference or otherwise and application, or an in	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordant of: <u>is identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statemation of publication publication of the statematic of the statema	ible and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is <u>inco</u> registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the rat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; ding application is claimed under i issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy incation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application wroated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordant of: <u>is identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statemation of publication publication of the statematic of the statema	ible and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still pending: ding application is claimed under i issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy icction as originally filed; or the file of the pending application, propriated by reference or otherwise and application, or an in	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention is application publication in accorda of: <u>is identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a st itemational patent application pu- lic may obtain a copy of:	ible and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the rat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; ding application is claimed under i issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy incation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application wroated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availa the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention is application publication in accorda of: <u>is identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a st itemational patent application pu- lic may obtain a copy of:	ible and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the rat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; ding application is claimed under i issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy incation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application wroated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordant of: <u>is identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statemation of publication publication of the statematic of the statema	ible and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the rat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; ding application is claimed under i issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy incation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application wroated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) -public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordance is identified in a U.S. patent, a statement of the international patent application publication publication of the is may obtain a copy of: 3 /31 /04 Date-	ble and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention billostion in	
Related Information at Direct access to pending ap purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pen-</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A	Douit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending: ding application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy isoation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application, prograted by reference or otherwis int application publication, or an in- itication as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be availat the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention is application publication in accordation of: <u>is identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statementional patent application publication p	ble and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention billostion in	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published spolications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pending</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending app	pouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nation of the pending application. Is that are still bending: ding coolication is claimed under instead as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent at of the public may obtain a copy instead by reference or otherwise and epolication publication, or an in tricle 21(2), a member of the public instead as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) -public but copies may be availant the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordance is identified in a U.S. patent, a statement of the international patent application publication publication of the is may obtain a copy of: 3 /31 /04 Date-	ble and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention billostion in	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending applications any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pending</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is <u>inco</u> registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending appli- stream of the pending appli- the pending appli- and document in (2) If the application is <u>inco</u> registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending appli- Typed or printed na Registration Number,	bouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, a that are still pending; ding application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy iscation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application propriated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in riticle 21(2), a member of the public lication as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be available the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accorda of: <u>a identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a st nternational patent application ou ito may obtain a copy of: <u>3 /31 /04</u> Date FCR FTC Approved by:	bis and may of (c)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. note with PQT stutory invention biloation in USE ONLY	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published spolications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>banefit of the pending</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending app	bouit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, a that are still pending; ding application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy iscation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application propriated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in riticle 21(2), a member of the public lication as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be available the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accorda of: <u>a identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a st nternational patent application ou ito may obtain a copy of: <u>3 /31 /04</u> Date FCR FTC Approved by:	ble and may de (b)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT stutory invention billostion in	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending applications any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>panefit of the pending</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a membe the file contents; the pending appli- any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending app- the pending app- set of printed approximations. Registration Number,	poult Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, <u>a that are still pending</u> ding application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy ication as originally filed; or the file of the pending application propriated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- riticle 21(2), a member of the publ- ication as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be available the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accorda of: <u>a identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a st nternational patent application ou ito may obtain a copy of: <u>3 /31 /04</u> Date FCR FTC Approved by:	bis and may of (c)), as follows 35 in another registration, a U.S. note with PQT stutory invention biloation in USE ONLY	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>panefit of the pending</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a member the file contents; the pending application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending application application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending application Registration Number, 703-416-0 Talephone Nu	Douit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; dino application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy iscation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application propriated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public iscation as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be available appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 30 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordation of: <u>16 identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statemational patent application publication publ	ble and may de (b)), as follows. 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT atutory invention bilostich in USE ONLY (kritials) <u>rmation Unit</u> tents to the (and by the USE TO Toute to the (and by the USE TO Toute to the (and by the USE TO	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>panefit of the pending</u> application that has: (a) patent application publi Article 21(2), a member the file contents; the pending application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending application application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending application Registration Number, 703-416-0 Talephone Nu	Douit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; dino application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy iscation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application propriated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public iscation as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be available the appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19 the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 36 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accords of: <u>16 Mentified</u> in a U.S. patent, a st nternational patent application out to may obtain a copy of: <u>3 /31 /04</u> Date FCR FTC Approved by: <u>Unit:</u> File Into	ble and may de (b)), as follows. 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT atutory invention bilostich in USE ONLY (kritials) <u>rmation Unit</u> tents to the (and by the USE TO Toute to the (and by the USE TO Toute to the (and by the USE TO	
Related Information at Direct access to pending as purchased from the Office of <u>For published applications</u> the file contents; the pending application any document in the file <u>For unpublished application</u> (1) If the <u>panefit of the pending</u> patent application publi Article 21(2), a member the file contents; the pending application publi any document in (2) If the application is inco- registration, a U.S. pate accordance with PCT A the pending application application number, <u>Stewent</u> Typed or printed na Registration Number, <u>703-416-70</u> Talephone Nu	Douit Access to Pending Applications is not available to the Public Records upon payment of the nat are still bending, a member of as originally filed; or of the pending application, s that are still bending; dino application is claimed under issued as a U.S. patent, or (b) pu- cation, or an international patent a r of the public may obtain a copy iscation as originally filed; or the file of the pending application propriated by reference or otherwise ant application publication, or an in- article 21(2), a member of the public iscation as originally filed.	pplications (37 CFR 1.14) public but copies may be available appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19) the public may obtain a copy of: 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 30 ublished as a statutory invention in application publication in accordation of: <u>16 identified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statemational patent application publication publ	ble and may de (b)), as follows. 35 in another registration, a U.S. noe with PQT atutory invention bilostich in USE ONLY (kritials) <u>rmation Unit</u> tents to the (and by the USE TO Toute to the (and by the USE TO Toute to the (and by the USE TO	

.

۰.

ſ

	U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERC persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number NABANDONED APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.14
ing completed form to: le Information Unit, Room 2E04 200 Crystal Drive 1ington, VA 22202-3514 elephone: (703) 308-2733	In re Application of Application Number D8 275547 Filed Jul 15 1994 Paper No. ##17
pplication, which is not within the file jac	14(a)(1)(iv) to the application file record of the above-identified ABANDONED icket of a pending Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) (37 CFR 1.53(d)) penefit is claimed, in the following document (as shown in the attachment):
	Publication No, page, line,
United States Patent Number	<u>314 366</u> , column, line, or
WIPO Pub. No	, page, line
the file contents; the pending appli application. For unpublished applications that are so (1) If the <u>benefit of the pending applic</u> application that has: (a) issued as patent application publication, or a Article 21(2), a member of the public originally filed; or any document in (2) If the application is <u>incorporated t</u> registration, a U.S. patent application	cation is claimed under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365 in another s a U.S. patent, or (b) published as a statutory invention registration, a U.S. an international patent application publication in accordance with PCT blic may obtain a copy of: the file contents; the pending application as n the file of the pending application. by reference or otherwise identified in a U.S. patent, a statutory invention ation publication, or an international patent application publication in 2), a member of the public may obtain a copy of the pending application as
a anene 1	Orres MAY 2 6 2006
Signature Darlene Typed or printed	TOPES FOR PTO USE ONLY
Registration Number 703418 Telephone Nu	-0330 Unit: F-7
collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.11 an	nd 1.14. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the ned by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to

Transaction History Date 2007-07-17 Date information retrieved from USPTO Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system records at www.uspto.gov

.

	N.	)	
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995,		Approved for use through 9/30/ ent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTM tion of information unless it displays a vali	IENT OF COMMERCE
EQUEST FOR ACCESS TO			
ng completed form to: a Information Unit, Room 2E04 00 Crystal Drive JUL 1 7 200 ington, VA 22202-3514 lephone: (703) 308-2733	In re Application of       Application Number       Image: State of	Filed (J	-(94
	· · · · ·	Paper No	»_ <b>1%</b>
ereby request access under 37 CFI plication, which is not within the fil d which is identified in, or to which United States Patent Applicati	le jacket of a pending Continued a benefit is claimed, in the follow	Prosecution Application (CPA) ving document (as shown in the	(37 CFR 1.53(d)) e attachment):
United States Patent Number	<u>S714948</u> , column, page, line	, line, or	
WIPO Pub. No	, page, line		
<ul> <li>The member of the public may als the appropriate fee. Such copies appropriate fee (37 CFR 1.19(b)).</li> <li>For published applications that and the file contents; the pending application.</li> <li>For unpublished applications that</li> <li>(1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issue patent application publication Article 21(2), a member of the originally filed; or any docum</li> <li>(2) If the application is incorpor registration, a U.S. patent a accordance with PCT Article</li> </ul>	hals that allow access to Public PAIf o be entitled to obtain a copy of all of must be purchased through the Offi re still pending, a member of the pul application as originally filed; or an t are still pending: application is claimed under 35 U.S. ed as a U.S. patent, or (b) publishe in, or an international patent applica he public may obtain a copy of: the nent in the file of the pending applic ated by reference or otherwise iden pplication publication, or an internat a 21(2), a member of the public may	or part of the application file upon ce of Public Records upon payr blic may obtain a copy of: y document in the file of the pend .C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365 in ar d as a statutory invention registra tion publication in accordance wit file contents; the pending applica ation. <u>ified</u> in a U.S. patent, a statutory onal patent application publicatio	payment of nent of the ing iother tion, a U.S. h PCT tion as invention n in
originally filed.			plication as
Azilh	printed name	Date	07_
Azich Lieb t Typed or	Testerf printed name	(*************************************	107
Azilh Lieb t Typed or	Tester	FOR PTO USE O	107

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Transaction History Date 209-01-26
Date information retrieved from USPTO Patent
Application Information Retrieval (PAIR)
system records at www.uspto.gov

	N ABANDONED APPLICATI	
		ON UNDER 37 CFR 1.14
ing completed form to:	In re Application of	
e Information Unit, Room 2E04		
00 Crystal Drive lington, VA 22202-3514	Application Number	Filed
Maguon, VA 22202-3314	08/875,547	JUI, 15, 1994
lephone: (703) 308-2733	· •	Paper No. <u>#10</u>
plication, which is not within the file j	acket of a pending Continued Prosec	ord of the above-identified ABANDON ution Application (CPA) (37 CFR 1.53( ocument (as shown in the attachment)
United States Patent Application	Publication No, page	e, line,
United States Patent Number	314 366_ column	line, or
WIPO Pub. No	page line	
<ul> <li>the file contents; the pending ap application.</li> <li>For unpublished applications that an (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issued i patent application publication, o Article 21(2), a member of the poriginally filed; or any document (2) If the application is incorporated registration, a U.S. patent application</li> </ul>	<u>till pending</u> , a member of the public may plication as originally filed; or any docum <u>e still pending</u> : <u>plication is claimed</u> under 35 U.S.C. 119( as a U.S. patent, or (b) published as a si or an international patent application pub- public may obtain a copy of: the file cont t in the file of the pending application. <u>I by reference or otherwise identified</u> in a cation publication, or an international pate (2), a member of the public may obtain a	tent in the file of the pending (e), 120, 121, or 365 in another tatutory invention registration, a U.S. lication in accordance with PCT ents; the pending application as a U.S. patent, a statutory invention tent application publication in
Sherre M.		01-26-09
Signation Signation	ure	01-26-09 Date
_ la. Sherhe M.	ure GUN	Date
. Sherhe M.	our T	
SHAHAB GHAY	ted name	Date
JHAHAB GHAY	ted name	Date FOR PTO USE ONLY
JHAHAB GHHHY Signatu JHAHAB GHHY Typed or prin Registration Numb	ted name	Date FOR PTO USE ONLY
JHAHAB GHAH Signatu JHAHAB GHAH Typed or prin Registration Numb (JON) 555-000	ted name	Date FOR PTO USE ONLY
JHAHAB GHAHY Signatu JHAHAB GHAHY Typed or prin Registration Numb	ted name	Date FOR PTO USE ONLY



(10) Patent No.:

(45) Date of Patent:

### (12) United States Patent Farmakis et al.

#### (54) SATELLITE BASED COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEM

- (76) Inventors: Tom S. Farmakis, 100 Indian Creek Trail, Sharpsburg, GA (US) 30277; Russell D. Routsong, 706 Bookman Point, Peachtree City, GA (US) 30269
- Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days. (\*) Notice:
- (21) Appl. No.: 08/291,564
- (22) Filed: Aug. 16, 1994

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- (63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 08/275,547, filed on Jul. 15, 1994, now abandoned, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/062,406, filed on May 14, 1993, now Pat. No. 5,351,194.
- Int. Cl.<sup>7</sup> ... .. G01S 3/02 (51)
- (52) U.S. Cl. ..... ...... 701/201; 701/213; 342/357.1;
- 342/451; 455/456; 340/961 (58) Field of Search

#### **References** Cited

(56)

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Re. 32,856	2/1989	Millsap et al.
2,698,391	12/1954	Braden et al
2,748,759	6/1956	Schiffer .
2,836,732	5/1958	Newlin .
2,975,296	3/1961	Dominguez-Rego .
3,078,834	2/1963	Wright .
3,357,417	12/1967	Baumann .
3,455,403	7/1969	Hawthorne .
3,530,846	9/1970	Bean et al
3,538,898	11/1970	Edgemir .
3,633,040	1/1972	Baxter .
3,657,720 ·	4/1972	Avdenko et al
3 606 333	10/1972	Mott

3,718,899		2/1973	Rollins .
3,808,598	٠	4/1974	Carter 343/112 TC
3,824,469		7/1974	Pistonbatt 325/39
3,824,595		7/1974	Hall .
3,870,994		3/1975	McCormick et al
3,886,515		5/1975	Cottin et al
4,039,957		8/1977	Jennings .
4,107,675		8/1978	Sellers 343/6.5 LC
4,177,466		12/1979	Reagan .
4,197,538		4/1980	Stocker
4,200,080		4/1980	Cook et al
4,236,594		12/1980	Ramsperger .
4,325,057		4/1982	Bishop .
4,380,050	٠	4/1983	Tanner 364/461
4,392,059		7/1983	Nespor.
4,503,525		3/1985	Malik et al

US 6,314,366 B1

Nov. 6, 2001

#19

#### (List continued on next page.)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

#### 1/1984 (EP) ..... 0123 562 ..... G01S/5/02

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

1985 Derwent Publications Ltd., Abstract Location and waiting time indicator esp. for buses—has bus-stop tran-sponders linked to telephone network and buses which emit signals corresponding to location.

#### (List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Kevin J. Teska Assistant Examiner—Thai Phan (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Sughrue, Mion, Zinn, Macpeak & Seas, PLLC

#### (57) ABSTRACT

This invention provides a method and apparatus to provide coordinated evasive maneuver commands to aircraft to avoid collisions. More specifically, the invention comprises a GPS system to determined the location of aircraft, control logic to calculate evasive maneuvers, display aircraft tracking information, coordinate the evasive maneuver with the intruding aircraft, and give a synthetic voice warning and command to the pilots.

#### 9 Claims, 13 Drawing Sheets

50 (HITTALIZZ) /10
Superstanting and a superstant and a sup
0001/0000 -113 139
114~ Reference IIO0707007
118 02X 80.8 X
118
120~ "102MUTN/ATR
122 - 103 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 1
136
120 (102/885/0440) 120

	-				
	۰ ۲				
	· . ł	•	•		
			• .	·	
			Approved for use through		651-00
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 199	5, no persons are required to re		Trademark Office; U.S. DE formation unless it display		
REQUEST FOR ACCESS T	O AN ABANDONI	ED APPLICATI	ON UNDER 37 (	CFR 1.14	
ing completed form to:	In re Application of	f		•	
le Information Unit, Suite 3A20 100 South Randolph Street			:		:
lington, VA 22206	Application Number		Filed	<u> </u>	
lephone: (703) 756-1800	08-275	54)	1-15-	94	he
			DN-		
· · · ·		•	Paper No		- ·
ereby request access under 37 CFR 1.14(a plication, which is not within the file jacke	i)(1)(iv) to the application of a pending Continue to the second se	on file record of th ed Prosecution Ap	e above-identified A plication (CPA) (37	.BANDONED CFR 1.53(d)) an	d
nich is identified in, or to which a benefit is	claimed, in the followi	ing document (as s	hown in the attach	nent):	
United States Patent Application Publica	ation No. 2002/0	13299 . pa	ge,lin	e	,
United States Patent Number		column	, line,		•
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				•	
WIPO Pub. No.	, page	, line	•		с •.
Wrapper System (IF A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents, the pending application For unpublished applications that are still	ower to inspect, cannot of tled to a copy of the appli eval system (Public PAII R are available in the Pub the application file upon ecords upon payment o ending, a member of the in as originally filed; or an bending;	Pending Applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the	cations in Gener aintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap	al system through e through the cuspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending applic that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an intel member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending (2) If the application is incomported b	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the application are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment or ending, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file content in gapplication.	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app e identified in a U.S.	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention	
Wrapper System (IF A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending applic that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the appli- ieval system (Public PAII are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment or anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file conten- ing application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an inter-	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U_S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent a	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending (2) If the application is incorporated to reoistration, a U.S. patent application	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the appli- ieval system (Public PAII are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment or anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file conten- ing application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an inter-	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U_S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent a	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter- member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the appli- ieval system (Public PAII are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment or anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file conten- ing application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an inter-	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U_S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent a	cations in Gener aintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap $\tilde{y}$ 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A blication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally	al system through through the cuspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed; or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending applicatio For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending applic that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending (2) If the application is incorporated to reoistration, a U.S. patent application	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the appli- ieval system (Public PAII are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment or anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file conten- ing application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an inter-	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U_S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent a	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally 3 - 23 - 23	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe- the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the applicient are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment of ending, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file content g application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an int of the public may obtain	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U_S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent a	cations in Gener aintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap $\tilde{y}$ 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A blication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the applicient are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment of ending, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file content g application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an int of the public may obtain	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U_S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent a	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally 3 - 23 - 23	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still per the file contents; the pending application <u>For unpublished applications that are still</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pending application</u> that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature Typed of printed no	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the applicient are available in the Public PAIR are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment of anding, a member of the on as originally filed; or an <u>pending</u> : <u>cation is claimed</u> under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent applicati a copy of the file content of the publication, or an ini- r of the public may obtain	Pending Applie order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. ternational patent a n a copy of the pend	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally 3 - 23 - 23	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending application that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the applicient are available in the Public PAIR are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment of anding, a member of the on as originally filed; or an <u>pending</u> : <u>cation is claimed</u> under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent applicati a copy of the file content of the publication, or an ini- r of the public may obtain	Pending Applie order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. ternational patent a n a copy of the pend	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally FOR PTO USE O	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R <u>For published applications that are still per</u> the file contents; the pending applicatio <u>For unpublished applications that are still</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pending application</u> that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature Typed of printed na Registration Number, if a	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the applicient are available in the Public PAIR are available in the Public PAIR are available in the Public PAIR the application file upon ecords upon payment of anding, a member of the on as originally filed; or an pending: cation is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent applicati a copy of, the file content of the publication, or an ini- r of the public may obtain ame	Pending Applic order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the DS U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac onts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. ternational patent a n a copy of the pend	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p ropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A plication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally FOR PTO USE O	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed, or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R For published applications that are still pe- the file contents; the pending application For unpublished applications that are still (1) If the benefit of the pending applic that has: (a) issued as a U.S. pate application publication, or an inter- member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature Typed of printed na Registration Number, if a DOD 343- Telephone Number	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the appliceval system (Public PAIR are available in the Public Part the application file upon ecords upon payment or anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an pending: calion is claimed under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file content g application. by reference or otherwise thon publication, or an inter- of the public may obtain of the public may obtain ame	Pending Applie order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the B5 U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent ap n a copy of the pend Approved by Unit:	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p irropriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A blication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally FOR PTO USE O MAR 2 3 2015 Y:	al system through a through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed; or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R <u>For published applications that are still pe</u> the file contents; the pending application <u>For unpublished applications that are still</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pending applic</u> that has: (a) issued as a U.S. paten application publication, or an inter- member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature Typed of printed na Registration Number, if a Registration Number, if a collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1,11 and cess) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S. hering, preparing, and submitting the completed applications or reduc partment of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22 partment of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22 partmation Unit, Suite 3A20, 2800 South Randolph Street	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the application is a system (Public PAIR are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment of anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an <u>pending</u> : <u>calion is claimed</u> under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file conter g application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an inter- of the public may obtain of the public may obtain of the public may obtain ame	Pending Applie order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the BS U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent ap n a copy of the pend a copy of the pend Unit: Unit: D the Chief Information ES OR COMPLETED FOR	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A blication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally FOR PTO USE O MAR 2 3 2015 Y: efft by the public which is t mated to take 12 minutes t individual case. Any com Officer, U.S. Patent and Tr RMS TO THIS ADDRESS.	al system through the through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed; or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R <u>For published applications that are still pe</u> the file contents; the pending application <u>For unpublished applications that are still</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pending applic</u> that has: (a) issued as a U.S. paten application publication, or an inter- member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature Typed of printed na Registration Number, if a Registration Number, if a could formation is required by 37 CFR 1,11 and cess) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S. hering, preparing, and submitting the completed applications or reduc partment of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22 ormation Unit, Suite 3A20, 2800 South Randolph Street	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the applicevent are available in the Public PAIL are available in the Public or an <u>pending</u> : <u>calion is claimed</u> under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of the file content g application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an int of the public may obtain of the public may obtain of the public may obtain are applicable Sector 1.14. The information is require C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1 n form to the USPTO. Time will aring this burden, should be sent 213-1450. DO NOT SEND FEE	Pending Applie order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the BS U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent ap n a copy of the pend a copy of the pend Unit: Unit: D the Chief Information ES OR COMPLETED FOR	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A blication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally FOR PTO USE O MAR 2 3 2015 Y: efft by the public which is t mated to take 12 minutes t individual case. Any com Officer, U.S. Patent and Tr RMS TO THIS ADDRESS.	al system through the through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed; or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	
Wrapper System (II A member of the public, acting without a p the FIU. If the member of the public is entit Public Patent Application Information Retri Terminals that allow access to Public PAIF be entitled to obtain a copy of all or part of purchased through the Office of Public R <u>For published applications that are still per</u> the file contents, the pending application <u>For unpublished applications that are still</u> (1) If the <u>benefit of the pending applic</u> that has: (a) issued as a U.S. patent application publication, or an inter- member of the public may obtain document in the file of the pending with PCT Article 21(2), a member Signature Typed of printed na Registration Number, if a Registration Number, if a collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1,11 and xess) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S. thering, preparing, and submitting the completed applications for reduce partment of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22 formation Unit, Suite 3A20, 2800 South Randolph Street	FW) and Access to ower to inspect, cannot of the to a copy of the application is a system (Public PAIR are available in the Public the application file upon ecords upon payment of anding, a member of the in as originally filed; or an <u>pending</u> : <u>calion is claimed</u> under 3 ent, or (b) published as a mational patent application a copy of, the file conter g application. by reference or otherwise tion publication, or an inter- of the public may obtain of the public may obtain of the public may obtain ame	Pending Applie order applications m lication file, then the R) on the USPTO in blic Search Room. payment of the app f the appropriate fee public may obtain a ny document in the BS U.S.C. 119(e), 12 a statutory invention on publication in ac nts; the pending app <u>e identified</u> in a U.S. temational patent ap n a copy of the pend a copy of the pend Unit: Unit: D the Chief Information ES OR COMPLETED FOR	cations in Gener laintained in the IFW file is made available ternet web site (www The member of the p propriate fee. Such c (37 CFR 1.19(b)). copy of: file of the pending ap 0, 121, or 365 in ano registration, a U.S. p cordance with PCT A blication as originally patent, a statutory in oplication publication ing application as originally FOR PTO USE O MAR 2 3 2015 Y: efft by the public which is t mated to take 12 minutes t individual case. Any com Officer, U.S. Patent and Tr RMS TO THIS ADDRESS.	al system through the through the suspto.gov). ublic may also opies must be plication. ther application atent rticle 21(2), a filed; or any vention in accordance ginally filed.	

# 

## (19) United States

- (12) Patent Application Publication<br/>Farmakis et al.(10) Pub. No.: US 2002/0133294 A1<br/>(43) Pub. Date:(10) Sep. 19, 2002
- (54) SATELLITE BASED COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEM
- (76) Inventors: Tom S. Farmakis, Sharpsburg, GA (US); Russell D. Routsong, Peachtree City, GA (US)

Correspondence Address: Clifton W. Thompson THORPE, NORTH & WESTERN, L.L.P. P.O. Box 1219 Sandy, UT 84091-1219 (US)

- (21) Appl. No.: 09/993,922
- (22), Filed: Nov. 6, 2001

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Division of application No. 08/291,564, filed on Aug.
 16, 1994, now Pat. No. 6,314,366, which is a con-

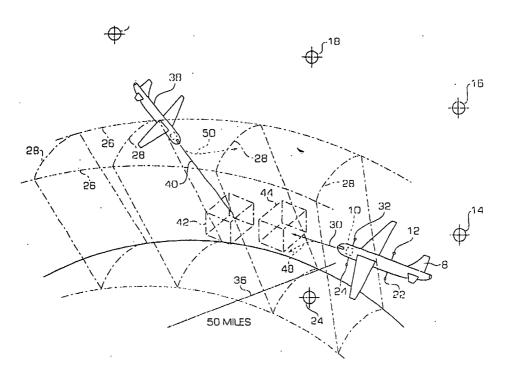
tinuation-in-part of application No. 08/062,406, filed on May 14, 1993, now Pat. No. 5,351,194, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/275,547, filed on Jul. 15, 1994, now abandoned.

Publication Classification

(51)	Int. Cl. <sup>7</sup>	 G06F	17/10
(52)	U.S. Cl.	 	0.1/301

#### (57) ABSTRACT

This invention provides a method and apparatus to provide coordinated evasive mancuver commands to aircraft to avoid collisions. More specifically, the invention comprises a GPS system to determined the location of aircraft control logic to calculate evasive maneuvers, display aircraft tracking information, coordinate the evasive maneuver with the intruding aircraft, and give a synthetic voice warning and command to the pilots.





4. 5,424,746, Jun. 13, 1995, Method and system for monitoring vehicles; Carl E. Schwab, et al., 342/49, 46, 169, \*\*463\*\* [IMAGE AVAILABLE]

5. 5,400,031, Mar. 21, 1995, Airport surface vehicle identification system and method; Richard A. Fitts, \*\*342/36\*\*, 37 [IMAGE AVAILABLE] => d l14 1, 3, 4

1. 5,459,469, Oct. 17, 1995, \*\*Air\*\* \*\*traffic\*\* surveillance and communication system; Leonard Schuchman, et al., 342/37, 32, 36 [IMAGE AVAILABLE]

3. 5,448,768, Sep. 5, 1995, \*\*Aircraft\*\* data \*\*communication\*\* employing existing voice channels; Richard L. Zinser, 455/108, 46, 47, 156.1 [IMAGE AVAILABLE]

4. 5,440,544, Aug. 8, 1995, Integrated data link concept for \*\*air\*\*
\*\*traffic\*\* control applications; Richard L. Zinser, Jr., 370/50, 76,
95.3; 375/285, 346; 379/63; 455/63 [IMAGE AVAILABLE]
=>

351, 194 364/449, 439, 443

## United States Patent [19]

Farmakis et al.

- [54] SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM
- [75] Inventors: Tom S. Farmakis. Sharpsburg; Russell D. Routsong. Peachtree City. both of Ga.
- [73] Assignee: Worldwide Notifications Systems, Inc., Atlanta, Ga.
- [21] Appl. No.: 633,192

Re. 32.856

due

2,698,391 2,748,759

2.836 732

2,975,296

[22] Filed: Apr. 16, 1996

#### Related U.S. Application Data

- [63] Continuation of Ser. No. 275,547, Jul. 15, 1994, abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 62,406, May 14, 1993, Pat. No. 5,351,194.
- [52] U.S. Cl. ...... 340/961; 342/29; 364/439
- [58] Field of Search ...... 340/961, 971,

340/945; 455/38.1, 115; 342/29, 30, 32, 36, 37, 38; 364/439, 461, 424.06

#### [56] References Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2/1989 Millsap et al. 12/1954 Braden et al. 6/1956 Schiffer 5/1958 Newlin 3/1961 Dominguez-Rego

(List continued on next page.)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

"Device Lets Motorists Send 'Mayday' At Touch of Button." The Atlanta Journal/The Atlanta Constitution, Mar. 18, 1993.

# 

میں مرد میں

# [11] Patent Number: 5,714,948 [45] Date of Patent: Feb. 3, 1998

1985 Derwent Publications Ltd., Abstract "Location and waiting time indicator esp. for buses—has bus-stop transponders linked to telephone network and buses which emit signals corresponding to location".

Avionics, Business & Commercial Aviation, May 1993, pp. 168-172.

Benenson, T., "GPS Test: Five Leading Aviation Hand--Helds Go Head-to-Head," Flying, Feb. 1994.

"Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses, Emphasize Need for GPS/Glonass System".

(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Brent A. Swarthout Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Fish & Richardson P.C.

#### [57] ABSTRACT

A satellite based air traffic control (ATC) system includes an aircraft unit on an aircraft and an ATC facility. The aircraft unit includes an AARTS processor, GPS receivers or other satellite receivers, a comparator for comparing the GPS data, a two-way radio, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over a data link with the ATC facility. The ATC facility includes an ATC computer. a two-way radio, a display for displaying aircraft, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over the data link. The aircraft transmits aircraft identification information, GPS data, aircraft status information, and a transmit detect code to the ATC facility to allow the ATC to track the aircraft and identify the aircraft communicating on two-way radio. The traffic control system and a flight control system utilizing GPS may be used for aircraft in the air and on the ground, and may be used for ships, boats, automobiles, trains or railroads, and aircraft.

#### 19 Claims, 3 Drawing Sheets



Patent Number:

**Date of Patent:** 

[11]

[45]

[57]

## United States Patent [19] Farmakis et al.

## [54] SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM

- [75] Inventors: Tom S. Farmakis, Sharpsburg; Russell D. Routsong, Peachtree City, both of Ga.
- [73] Assignce: Worldwide Notifications Systems, Inc., Atlanta, Ga.
- [21] Appl. No.: 633,192
- [22] Filed: Apr. 16, 1996

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- [63] Continuation of Ser. No. 275,547, Jul. 15, 1994, abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 62,406, May 14, 1993, Pat. No. 5,351,194.
- Int. CL<sup>6</sup> G08G 5/04 [51]
- U.S. Cl. [52] .. 340/961; 342/29; 364/439 [58] Field of Search

36, 37, 38; 364/439, 461, 424.06

### **References** Cited

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

#### Re. 32,856

- Re. 32,856 2/1989 Millsap et al. . 2,698,391 12/1954 Braden et al. . 2,748,759 6/1956 Schiffer . 2,836,732 5/1958 Newlin . 2,975,296 3/1961 Dominguez-Rego .

[56]

- - (List continued on next page.)

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

#### 0123 562 10/1984 European Pat. Off. ..... ..... GO1S 5/02

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Device Lets Motorists Send 'Mayday' At Touch of Button." The Atlanta Journal/The Atlanta Constitution, Mar. 18, 1993.

1985 Derwent Publications Ltd., Abstract 'Location and waiting time indicator esp. for buses-has bus-stop transponders linked to telephone network and buses which emit signals corresponding to location".

5,714,948

Feb. 3, 1998

Avionics, Business & Commercial Aviation, May 1993, pp. 168-172.

Benenson, T., "GPS Test: Five Leading Aviation Hand--Helds Go Head-to-Head." Flying, Feb. 1994.

"Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses, Emphasize Need for GPS/Glonass System".

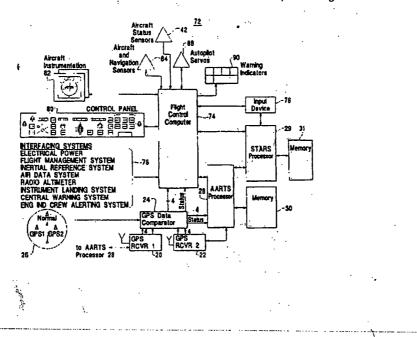
(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner-Brent A. Swarthout Attorney, Agent, or Firm-Fish & Richardson P.C.

#### ABSTRACT

A satellite based air traffic control (ATC) system includes an aircraft unit on an aircraft and an ATC facility. The aircraft unit includes an AARTS processor. GPS receivers or other satellite receivers, a comparator for comparing the GPS data, a two-way radio, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over a data link with the ATC facility. The ATC facility includes an ATC computer. a two-way radio, a display for displaying aircraft, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over the data link. The aircraft transmits aircraft identification information, GPS data. aircraft status information. and a transmit detect code to the ATC facility to allow the ATC to track the aircraft and identify the aircraft communicating on two-way radio. The traffic control system and a flight control system utilizing GPS may be used for aircraft in the air and on the ground, and may be used for ships, boats, automobiles, trains or railroads, and aircraft.

#### 19 Claims, 3 Drawing Sheets



# US005714948A

**Patent Number:** 

Date of Patent:

2.30

[11]

[45]

[57]

## United States Patent 1191

#### Farmakis et al.

## [54] SATELLITE BASED AIRCRAFT TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM

- [75] Inventors: Tom S. Farmakis, Sharpsburg; Russell D. Routsong, Peachtree City, both of Ga
- [73] Assignce: Worldwide Notifications Systems, Inc., Atlanta, Ga.
- [21] Appl. No.: 633,192
- [22] Filed: Apr. 16, 1996

#### **Related U.S. Application Data**

- [63] Continuation of Ser. No. 275,547, Jul. 15, 1994, abandoned, which is a continuation-is-part of Ser. No. 62,406, May 14, 1993, Pat. No. 5,351,194.
- Int. CL<sup>6</sup> ... [51]
- G08G 5/04 U.S. Cl. .... 340/961; 342/29; 364/439 [52]
- Field of Search [58] 36. 37, 38; 364/439, 461, 424.06

#### [56] **References** Cited

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

## Re. 32,856 2/1989 Millsap et al. . 2,698,391 12/1954 Braden et al. . 2,748,759 6/1956 Schiffer . 2,836,732 5/1958 Newlin . Re. 32.856

- 2.975.296 3/1961 Dominguez-Rego

#### (List continued on next page.)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

### 0123 562 10/1984 European Pat. Off. ...... G01S 5/02

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

The Atlanta Journal/The Atlanta Constitution, Mar. 18, 1993. "Device Lets Motorists Send 'Mayday' At Touch of Button."

1985 Derwent Publications Ltd., Abstract "Location and waiting time indicator esp. for buses-has bus-stop transponders linked to telephone network and buses which emit signals corresponding to location".

5,714,948

Feb. 3, 1998

Avionics, Business & Commercial Aviation, May 1993. pp. 168-172

Benenson, T., "GPS Test: Five Leading Aviation Hand--Helds Go Head-to-Head." Flying, Feb. 1994.

"Flight Tests Highlight New GPS Uses. Emphasize Need for GPS/Gionass System".

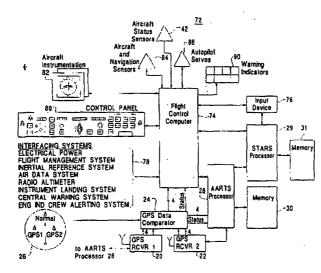
#### (List continued on next page.)

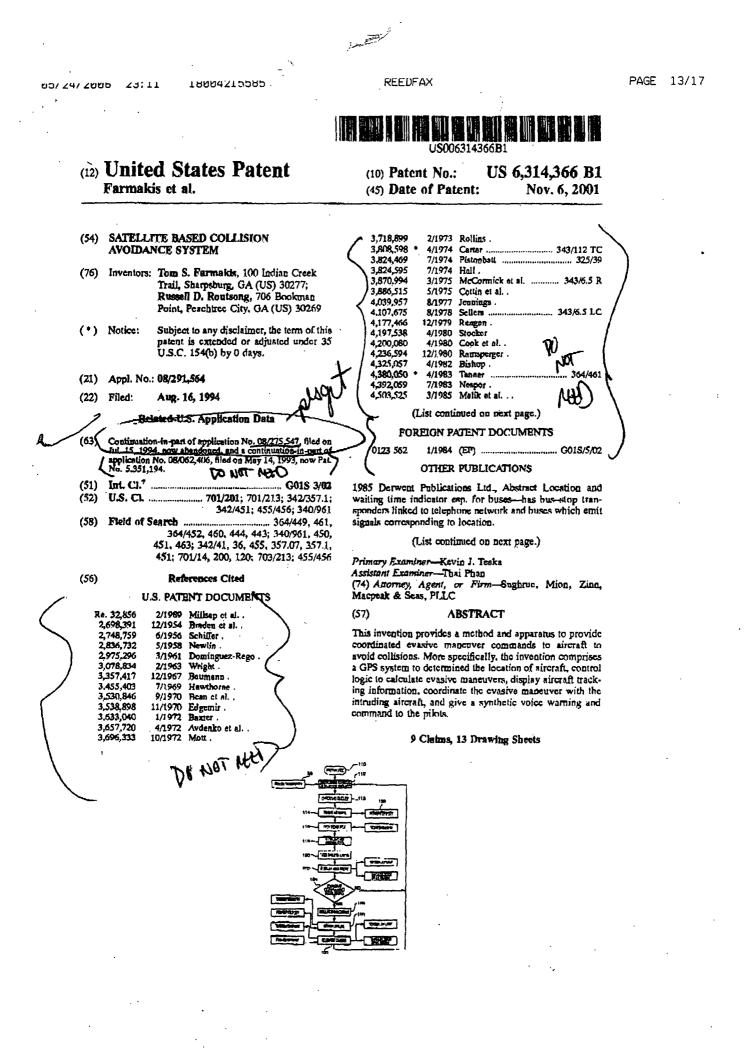
Primary Examiner-Brent A. Swarthout Attorney, Agent, or Firm-Fish & Richardson P.C.

#### ABSTRACT

A satellite based air traffic control (ATC) system includes an aircraft unit on an aircraft and an ATC facility. The aircraft unit includes an AARTS processor. GPS receivers or other satellite receivers, a comparator for comparing the GPS data. a two-way radio, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over a data link with the ATC facility. The ATC facility includes an ATC computer, a two-way radio, a display for displaying aircraft, and a transmitter and receiver for communicating information and data over the data link. The aircraft transmits aircraft identification information. GPS data. aircraft status information. and a transmit detect code to the ATC facility to allow the ATC to track the aircraft and identify the aircraft commu-nicating on two-way radio. The traffic control system and a flight control system utilizing GPS may be used for aircraft in the air and on the ground, and may be used for ships. boats, automobiles, trains or railroads, and aircraft.

#### 19 Claims, 3 Drawing Sheets





P	ATENT AF				ON RECOF	٦D	Арр	lication or		Number	[7]
			October			SM	ALL EN		~ ~	OTHER TH	
		(Co	olumn 1)	(Coluc NUMBER E			ATE [	FEE	Г	RATE	FEE
FOR		NUMBER	FILED	NUMBERL							
BASIC	FEE							\$355.00	OR		\$710.00
TOTAL	CLAIMS		<i>O</i> minus	20 = *		×\$	11=		OR	x\$22=	
	ENDENT CLAII		<u>minus</u>	s 3 = <b>*</b>		-		37	OR	x 74=	_74_
MUL		DENT CLAIM PRES	SENT				15=	291/	OR	+230=	N81
If the	difference in colun	nn 1 is less then zero,				TC	DTAL	392	OR		<u>A0 7</u>
• •		CLAIMS (Column 1)	AS AMEN	NDED - PART II (Column 2)	(Column 3)	SN	IALL E	NTITY	00	SMALL E	
ENT A	Q	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT	R	ATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
ĪMO	Total	• 18	Minus	#ZØ	=	×\$	511=		OR	x\$22=	
AMENDMENT	Independent	* 9-	Minus	4	=	×	37=		OR OR	x 74=	
₹	FIRST PRES	SENTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DE	PENDENT CLAIM		1 +	115=		OR	+230=	
╺		(Column 1)	· .	(Column 2)	(Column 3)	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE			OR TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		
OMENT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
	Total	*	Minus	**	=	X	\$11=		OR	x\$22=	
AMEN	Independent	*	Minus	***	=		( 37=		OR OR	x 74=	
Ā	FIRST PRE	SENTATION OF N		EPENDENT CLAIM		┨┠╴	115=		OR	+ 230=	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	
NTC		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
AMENDMENT	Total	*	Minus	**			\$11=			x\$22=	
NEN I	Independen	••• •	Minus	***	=	$\neg \Gamma$	x 37=			x 74≖	
A			MULTIPLĖ D	EPENDENT CLAIM		1	⊦115 <b>=</b>		OF	. 020	
** (f	the entry in colution the "Highest Nu	umn 1 is less than t umber Previously P	the entry in c aid For IN T	olumn 2, write "0" in HIS SPACE is less	column 3. Ihan 20, enter "2			<u>د</u> لـــــ		ADDIT. FE	
1	the "Highest Nu "he "Highest Nu MPTO-875	umber Previously P mber Previously P	aid For (Tota	al or Independent) is	the highest hum	iber iou	nd in the	appropriate	box in	column 1.	COMMER
	v.10-92)	.*									

